

## Unit 1 Track and Field

### Section A Preliminary Work

#### First Listening

Listen to a speaker talking about track and field.

#### Second Listening

Listen to the speaker again and answer the following questions according to what you hear. The last question is open-ended and may have different answers.

1. Which competition does the passage talk about? And which event does the passage talk about?

---

---

2. Why was China moved up to the second place finally? And which country got the gold medal?

---

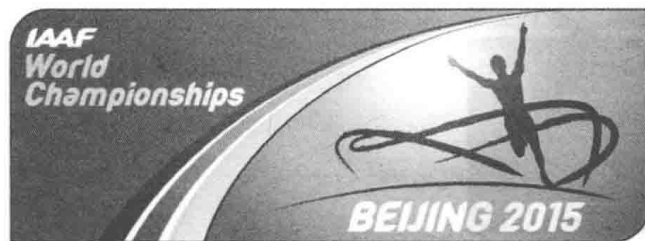
---

3. How long did the boys use to finish this event? Do you know more about the national men's 4 × 100m team?

---

---

## Section B Enjoying the Game



### Men's 200m Final—IAAF World Championships, Beijing 2015

The 200m **duel** between **Jamaica's** defending champion Usain Bolt and USA's Justin Gatlin was the last event of Thursday evening and the highlight of the day.

After Bolt won the 100m, even with Gatlin not having a perfect race there, it was clear that the 200m was going to be even harder for 33-year-old Gatlin to win.

Despite his world records in the 100m, 29-year-old Bolt has been a 200m **specialist** since he was 15 years old. That experience showed through the **rounds**, and in the semi-finals he had shown the same kind of power and pace from his best races.

With the athletes emerging on to the **track** from the **tunnel** behind the 100m **start**, the Chinese crowd roared in delight upon seeing Bolt **jogging** towards the 200m start. The Jamaican had won three **consecutive** world titles in this event between 2009 and 2013, but his winning **margins** had shortened.

In Berlin in 2009, Bolt won with a huge margin of 0.62, then by 0.3 in Daegu in 2011 and only 0.13 in Moscow in 2013. Today Bolt was already in the lead after 50 metres and entered the home straight ahead of Gatlin.

Looking every bit back to his dominant best, there was no way that anyone would have beaten him tonight. He **powered** home to win in a world-leading 19.55, his fastest time since the 2012 Olympic final. He clearly had something to **spare**, too, as he was smiling through the last 20 meters of the race.

It was the fifth fastest time of his career and 0.19 faster than Gatlin's 19.74 in second place.

Once again, as in the 100m, Gatlin failed to match his best result of the season, the 19.57 he ran to win the U. S. title in June. It was Gatlin's second silver medal at these championships and his fourth silver overall at the World Championships.

Anaso Jobodwana, appearing in his third straight global championships final, took the bronze medal in a national record of 19.87. Before yesterday, South Africa had never won a medal in a men's or women's flat **sprint** event at the World Championships. Now, following Wayde Van Niekerk's 400m gold, they have two sprint medals.

But Jobodwana's bronze was far from certain, because the difference to fourth-placed Alonso Edward was a mere two thousandths of a second, their exact times being 19.861 and 19.863 **respectively**.

For the 25-year-old **Panamanian**, who took the silver medal in Berlin in 2009 at the age of 19, 19.87 is the third-fastest result of his career.

Britain's Zharnel Hughes has been **consistent** this season, but the 20-year-old was not yet ready to win a medal. A 20.02 personal best for the fifth place, however, is a great achievement at his first World Championships.



Turkey's Ramil Guliyev was sixth in 20.11, missing the national record he set in the **heats** by just 0.1. This is the 25-year-old's best placing at the World Championships, having finished seventh in Berlin in 2009 at the age of 19 when he represented Azerbaijan.

Qatar's Femi Ogunode was seventh in 20.27 in his first World Championships 200m final (he was eighth in the 400m in 2011). Jamaica's Nickel Ashmeade—who finished fourth in 2013 and fifth in 2011—made his third consecutive 200m final at the World Championships, placing eighth with 20.33. (580 words)

New Words

duel[ 'dju:əl ]	<i>n.</i> 决斗; 斗争, 竞争 <i>vi.</i> 决斗
Jamaica[ dʒə' meɪkə ]	<i>n.</i> 牙买加(拉丁美洲一个国家)
specialist[ 'speʃəlɪst ]	<i>n.</i> 专家; 专门医师
round[ raʊnd ]	<i>n.</i> (比赛)一回合; 轮次; 圆形物体
track[ træk ]	<i>n.</i> 跑道; 轨道; 足迹, 踪迹; 路线
tunnel[ 'tʌnl ]	<i>n.</i> 洞穴通道; 隧道
start[ stɑ:t ]	<i>n.</i> 开始; 起点
jog[ dʒɒg ]	<i>vt.</i> 慢跑; 轻推; 蹒跚行进; 使颠簸 <i>vi.</i> 慢跑; 轻推; 蹒跚行进; 颠簸着移动 <i>n.</i> 慢跑; 轻推, 轻击
consecutive[ kən'sekjətɪv ]	<i>adj.</i> 连贯的; 连续不断的
margin[ 'mɑ:dʒɪn ]	<i>n.</i> 边缘; 利润; 页边的空白
power[ 'paʊə(r) ]	<i>vi.</i> 快速前进
spare[ speə(r) ]	<i>vt.</i> 不吝惜; 饶恕; 免去
sprint[ sprɪnt ]	<i>n.</i> 冲刺; 短跑比赛 <i>vi.</i> 冲刺; 短距离快速奔跑
respectively[ rɪ'spektɪvli ]	<i>adv.</i> 分别; 各自; 依次为
Panamanian[ ,pænə'meɪniən ]	<i>n.</i> 巴拿马人 <i>adj.</i> 巴拿马的
consistent[ kən'sɪstənt ]	<i>adj.</i> 始终如一的, 一致的; 连续的
heat[ hi:t ]	<i>n.</i> 预赛; 分组赛

Phrases and Expressions

defending champion	卫冕冠军	home straight	(赛马等跑道的)
semi-final	半决赛		终点直道
winning margins	获胜优势	world-leading	世界领先的

be far from certain	不确定	national record	国家纪录
two thousandths of a second	千分之二秒		

Notes

1. IAAF World Championships

世界田径锦标赛, 创始于 1983 年的国际性田径赛事, 主办机构是国际田径联合会 (IAAF)。最初是每四年一届, 1991 年起改为每两年一届。1977 年开设的世界杯田径赛 (IAAF World Cup in Athletics), 是国际田联单独主办的第一个世界性田径赛, 对世界田径运动的发展起了一定的推动作用。2015 年田径世锦赛于 8 月 22 ~ 30 日在北京举行。

2. Usain Bolt

尤塞恩·博尔特, 昵称“闪电”, 1986 年 8 月 21 日生于牙买加特里洛尼区, 奥运会冠军, 男子 100 米、200 米世界纪录保持者。2013 年, 在莫斯科世锦赛上, 他包揽了男子 100 米、200 米和 4 × 100 米接力 3 枚金牌, 他的世锦赛的金牌总数达到 8 枚, 追平美国名将卡尔·刘易斯和迈克尔·约翰逊共同保持的纪录。2015 年, 他在北京田径世锦赛上获得男子 100 米、200 米和 4 × 100 米接力赛冠军。至此, 博尔特在世锦赛中获得的金牌数量已达到 11 枚。

3. Justin Gatlin

贾斯廷·加特林 (1982 年 2 月 10 日 ~ ), 绰号美国“加速度”, 美国著名的短跑运动员, 奥运会冠军, 世锦赛冠军, 室内世锦赛冠军以及两次国际田联钻石联赛钻石大奖的获得者。他是目前 30 岁以上男子 100 米、200 米的最好成绩创造者, 目前 100 米个人最好成绩为 9 秒 77 ( +0.6m/s ), 200 米的个人最好成绩为 19 秒 68 ( -0.5m/s )。2012 年, “加速度”与中国著名体育品牌“特步”签约, 并多次来中国参加比赛和体育公益活动。在 2015 年北京田径世锦赛男子 100 米决赛中, 加特林以 9 秒 80 获得亚军。随后, 在男子 200 米决赛中, 加特林以 19 秒 74 获得亚军。

4. Anaso Jobodwana

安纳索·乔布瓦纳 (1992 年 7 月 30 日 ~ ), 南非短跑运动员, 100 米个人户外最佳成绩为 10 秒 10 ( +1.6m/s ), 200 米个人户外最佳成绩为 19 秒 87 ( -0.1m/s ), 并凭此成绩成为 2015 年北京田径世锦赛男子 200 米决赛季军。

5. Alonso Edward

阿隆索·埃德沃德 (1989 年 12 月 8 日 ~ ), 巴拿马短跑运动员, 100 米个人户外最佳成绩为 10 秒 02 ( +1.0m/s ), 200 米个人户外最佳成绩为 19 秒 81 ( -0.3m/s ), 该成绩在 2009 年柏林世锦赛中取得。2015 年北京田径世锦赛男子 200 米决赛中, 埃德沃德以千分之二秒的差距屈居季军乔布瓦纳之后。

6. Ramil Guilyev

拉米·古利耶夫 (1990 年 5 月 29 日 ~ ), 土耳其短跑运动员, 100 米个人户外最佳成绩为 10 秒 08 ( +1.3m/s ), 200 米个人户外最佳成绩为 20 秒 11 ( -0.1m/s ), 并凭此成绩成为 2015 年北京田径世锦赛男子 200 米决赛第 6 名。

7. Femi Ogunode

费米·奥古诺德 (1991 年 5 月 15 日 ~ ), 卡塔尔短跑运动员, 男子百米亚洲纪录保持者, 100 米个人户外最佳成绩为 9 秒 91 ( +1.8m/s ), 200 米个人户外最佳成绩为 20 秒 17 ( +0.2m/s )。2015 年北京田径世锦赛男子 200 米决赛中, 奥古诺德以 20 秒 27 的成绩位居第 7 名。

8. Nickel Ashmeade

尼克尔·阿诗米德 (1990 年 8 月 7 日 ~ ), 牙买加短跑运动员, 比赛成绩稳定, 分别于 2011 年和

2013 年世锦赛中以 20 秒 29( +0.8m/s) 和 20 秒 05 的成绩位居男子 200 米决赛第 5 名和第 4 名,并在 2013 年世锦赛中以 9 秒 98( -0.3m/s) 位居男子 100 米决赛第 5 名。2015 年北京田径世锦赛男子 200 米决赛中,阿诗米德以 20 秒 33 的成绩位居第 8 名。

## Translation Skills

1. The 200m duel between Jamaica's defending champion Usain Bolt and USA's Justin Gatlin was the last event of Thursday evening and the highlight of the day.

【译文】牙买加卫冕冠军尤塞恩·博尔特与美国名将贾斯廷·加特林的 200 米对决是周四晚间的一大亮点,男子 200 米决赛也是周四晚间的最后一场赛事。

【译文解析】本文属于体育赛事报道,翻译此类文章应体现赛事报道的特点,即语言生动、短小精悍。因此,该句的翻译可不囿于原文,将句中的关键信息置于句首,并适当补充相关的背景信息。Usain Bolt 和 Justin Gatlin 两位明星选手是该句最引人注目的信息,因此将“Jamaica's defending champion Usain Bolt and USA's Justin Gatlin”置于句首,译为“牙买加卫冕冠军尤塞恩·博尔特与美国(名将)贾斯廷·加特林”;次重要信息为“200m duel”,译为“200 米对决”,而“the highlight”紧随其后,再次表明该赛事的重要程度,最后翻译“the last event”。另外,该句在翻译时增加了贾斯廷·加特林的背景信息“名将”,从而和博尔特“卫冕冠军”的信息保持平衡。同时,补充“男子 200 米决赛”这一信息,使整个句子的表述更加流畅。最后,句中将“duel”译为“对决”,增加了比赛现场的紧张气氛,并增强现场感。

2. The Jamaican had won three consecutive world titles in this event between 2009 and 2013, but his winning margins had shortened.

【译文】这位牙买加战神横扫 2009 ~ 2013 年三届世锦赛男子 200 米决赛冠军,但其获胜优势却在逐渐减小。

【译文解析】该句的翻译仍然遵循赛事报道的基本特点,因此,增加“Jamaican”的信息含量,译为“牙买加战神”,生动形象,且与“had won three consecutive world titles in this event”的表述保持一致,连续三届赢得该项目的世锦赛冠军,就可形象理解为“战神”。另外,“横扫”一词也突出博尔特在比赛中的不俗表现,同时,根据上下文提供的信息,将“this event”译为“男子 200 米决赛”,表达更加准确。最后,该句翻译的一个难点为“winning margins”,指比赛中两名次之间存在的差距,故译为“获胜优势”。该句整体上采用直译的翻译策略。

3. Looking every bit back to his dominant best, there was no way that anyone would have beaten him tonight.

【译文】今晚,博尔特无人能敌,稍稍回顾他精彩的过往便可明白这一点。

【译文解析】该句的翻译仍然遵循赛事报道的基本特点,因此,将重要信息“there was no way that anyone would have beaten him”置于句首,该部分中“anyone would have beaten him”是虚拟语气,指“任何人本可以打败他”,与否定成分“there was no way”合并,译为“博尔特无人能敌”,简洁精炼。然后,次重要信息“Looking every bit back to his dominant best”紧随其后,译为“稍稍回顾他精彩的过往便可明白这一点”。

4. Once again, as in the 100m, Gatlin failed to match his best result of the season, the 19.57 he ran to win the U. S. title in June.

【译文】200 米决赛,加特林再走麦城,未能再现 19 秒 57 的荣光,100 米的失意再次上演。19 秒 57 是加特林本赛季的最佳成绩,并为他赢得 6 月份美国田径锦标赛冠军。

【译文解析】该句采用意译的翻译策略,首先增加信息“200 米决赛”,明确比赛项目,继而翻译核心部分“Once again, Gatlin failed”,译为“加特林再走麦城”,简洁生动;随即翻译“as in the 100m”,译为“100 米的失意再次上演”,表达生动形象,蕴含加特林内心的失意;最后补足背景信息“his best result of the season, the 19.57 he ran to win the U. S. title in June”,译为“19 秒 57 是加特林本赛季的最佳成绩,并

为他赢得6月份美国田径锦标赛冠军”，该新闻事件至此表述完整。

5. But Jobodwana's bronze was far from certain, because the difference to fourth-placed Alonso Edward was a mere two thousandths of a second, their exact times being 19.861 and 19.863 respectively.

【译文】但是，乔布瓦纳的铜牌远未确定，因为他与位列第4的阿隆索·埃德沃德仅有千分之二秒的差距，两人的精确成绩分别为19秒861和19秒863。

【译文解析】该句采用直译的翻译策略。翻译难点在于“two thousandths of a second”和“exact times”，前者译为“千分之二秒”，其中“second”的意思为“秒钟”，而后者译为“精确成绩”，与径赛以时间计输赢的特点保持一致。

## Exercises

### Comprehension of the Text

#### I. Answer the following questions according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, who is Bolt's biggest rival in men's 200m?

\_\_\_\_\_

2. According to the passage, how many years is Bolt younger than Gatlin?

\_\_\_\_\_

3. According to the passage, how many times had Bolt won the men's 200m in the world championships between 2009 and 2013?

\_\_\_\_\_

4. According to the passage, what does “winning margin” refer to?

\_\_\_\_\_

5. Why did the author say “Jobodwana's bronze was far from certain”?

\_\_\_\_\_

6. What was the result of Ramil Guilyev in 2015 World Championships? And what was Ramil Guilyev's national record?

\_\_\_\_\_

#### II. Questions for discussion or oral report.

1. What do you think of “Bolt has been a 200m specialist since he was 15 years old”?

\_\_\_\_\_

2. What do you know more about athletics competition?

\_\_\_\_\_

3. Apart from Bolt and Gatlin, could you list some other stars in the field of athletics?

Vocabulary

III. Fill in the blanks with the words given below. Change the form where necessary.

duel	track	margin	consecutive	sprint
season	jog	heat	highlight	power
round	start	event	consistent	world-leading

- 1. A \_\_\_\_\_ is one of a series of races or competitions. The winners of a heat take part in another race or competition, against the winners of other heats.
- 2. A \_\_\_\_\_ is the difference between two amounts, especially the difference in the number of votes or points between the winner and the loser in an election or other contest.
- 3. The \_\_\_\_\_ is a short, fast running race.
- 4. The Cup was won for the third \_\_\_\_\_ year by the Toronto Maple Leafs.
- 5. It is the walking and \_\_\_\_\_ that got his weight down.
- 6. A \_\_\_\_\_ is a piece of ground, often oval-shaped, that is used for races involving running, cars, bicycles, horses, or dogs called greyhounds.
- 7. An \_\_\_\_\_ is one of the races or competitions that are part of an organized occasion such as a sports tournament.
- 8. 19.57 was Gatlin's best result of the \_\_\_\_\_.
- 9. The audience are waiting for the 200m \_\_\_\_\_ between Usain Bolt and Justin Gatlin.
- 10. All the athletes jogged towards the 200m \_\_\_\_\_, waiting for the bang.

Translation

IV. Translate the following sentences into Chinese.

- 1. In the heats, he clocked one minute 0.60 seconds to slice 0.35 seconds from the world mark set by Hungary's Karoly Guttler.
- 2. Li Na will face either defending champion Serena Williams or Belarusian Victoria Azarenka for a place in the final.
- 3. Russia's two-time Olympic pole vault champion and world record holder Yelena Isinbayeva announced early Sunday( Beijing Time ) she is to take an indefinite break from the sport.
- 4. Huge hopes were put in Mr. Liu that China's first Olympic men's gold medalist in track and field would repeat his gold-medal performance in Athens with a decisive win on home soil.

5. Relay races incorporate all the techniques of sprinting, especially the fast baton handoff in highly intensive competition. But the first and final legs usually play the most critical role.

**V. Translate the following sentences into English.**

1. 他和卫冕冠军湖人队签了一年合同。

2. 戴维斯以 49.3 秒这一新的奥运会纪录在 400 米跨栏赛跑中夺冠。

3. 撑杆跳不是汤普森的强项,他必须跃过 16 英尺的横杆。

4. 他们最后可能会以 50 点的优势获胜。

5. 即便是在半决赛,博尔特还是很放松。

**Cloze**

**VI. Read the following passage carefully and choose the best word to fill in each blank.**

Track and field is a sport which combines various athletic contests based on the skills of running, jumping, and throwing. The name is derived from the sport's typical venue: a stadium with an oval running 1 enclosing a grass field where the throwing and jumping events take place. It is one of the oldest sports. In ancient times, it was an event held in conjunction with festivals and sports meets such as the Olympic Games in Greece.

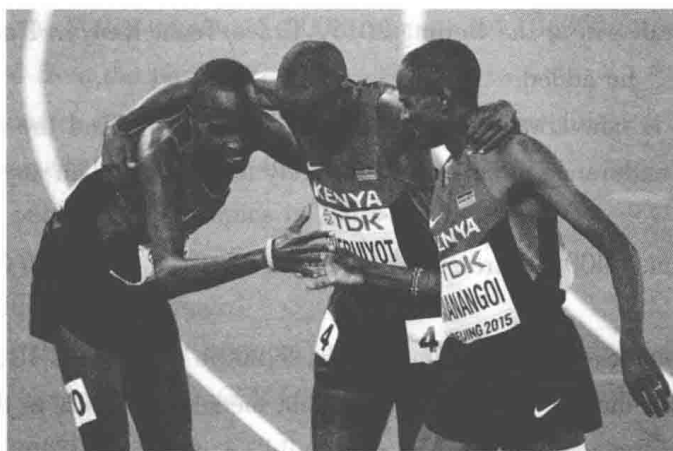
The running events, which include 2, middle and long-distance events, and hurdling, are won by the athlete with the 3 time. The jumping and throwing events are won by the athlete who achieves the greatest 4 or height. Regular jumping events include long jump, 5 jump, high jump and pole vault, while the most common throwing events are shot put, javelin, discus and 6. There are also "7 events", such as heptathlon and decathlon, in which athletes compete in a number of the above events. Most track and field events are 8 sports with a single victor, but a number are relay races. Events are almost exclusively divided by 9, although both the men's and women's competitions are usually held at the same venue.

Track and field is categorised under the umbrella sport of 10, which also includes road running, cross country running, and race walking. At the international level, the two most prestigious international track and field competitions are athletics competition at the Olympic Games and the IAAF World Championships in Athletics. The International Association of Athletics Federations is the international governing body.

1. A. way                      B. track                      C. ground                      D. circle

- |                  |             |              |              |
|------------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| 2. A. hammer     | B. discus   | C. sprints   | D. javelin   |
| 3. A. fastest    | B. longest  | C. most      | D. effective |
| 4. A. way        | B. distance | C. method    | D. programme |
| 5. A. step       | B. third    | C. second    | D. triple    |
| 6. A. hammer     | B. sprints  | C. knife     | D. vault     |
| 7. A. mixed      | B. mixing   | C. combined  | D. combining |
| 8. A. individual | B. personal | C. personnel | D. oneself   |
| 9. A. number     | B. area     | C. age       | D. gender    |
| 10. A. athletes  | B. athlete  | C. athletics | D. athletic  |

## Section C More About the Game



Kenya wrote history as the best country in track and field when it ruled roost as the curtains came down on the 15th edition of the World Championships at the Bird's Nest Stadium in Beijing on Sunday.

Kenya took the top podium spot as the best athletics country scooping 16 medals—seven gold, six silver and three bronze. Jamaica was second with 12 medals—seven gold, two silver and three bronze, while the United States who settled for third place with 18 medals—six gold, six silver and six bronze.

And there was all sense of good will in the country as fans and citizens congratulated Team Kenya for a wonderful show, which also saw its diversify from its traditional middle and long distance races to reign supreme over the sprints and field events.

President Uhuru Kenyatta was the first to congratulate Kenyan athletes for their sterling performance.

Kenyatta said the athletes have proved to the world that they have the talent, discipline, determination, teamwork and vision to successfully compete at the highest level.

"Our young people have once again shown that they are as good as the world's best and brightest," he said in a statement issued in Nairobi.

He emphasized that his government's focus on youth empowerment is going to unleash the country's tremendous potential for rapid transformation and enable Kenya to take on the global big league.

"Our commitment to enhance the capacity of every young person to develop themselves, our communities and our nation has been vindicated by the fine showing in Beijing," he said. "On behalf of an adoring and grateful nation and my Government, I congratulate our athletics team for bravely going out, conquering valiantly and returning home in triumph. Hongera."



Indeed, there was no stopping of Kenya. For the last three championships, the country has finished in the top five position.

So when Commonwealth Games javelin champion Julius Yego and Nicholas Bett added the two unique gold to the haul, perennial winners USA and Jamaica felt the pressure, but their reaction was not good enough to overturn the tables.

Of course, international championships are all about national pride, so when the final national anthem was recited at the Bird's Nest Stadium in Beijing on Sunday, there was a sense of invincibility in the country as Kenya made history to emerge the best overall.

"It was the best performance for the country. Kenya has a good feeling about Beijing. In 1996, David Rudisha led Kenya to win the World Junior Championships in Beijing," said Kipchoge Keino, Chairman of the National Olympic Committee of Kenya (NOCK).

"And 12 years later, Kenya had their best Olympic performance at the Bird's Nest in 2008. Now we are third time lucky with the overall win at the Beijing 2015. Bravo Team Kenya. I am proud of our athletes and everyone who was in Beijing." he added.

But out of Africa, there is now always something new, and faster. And the opposition had better accept that, in middle distance and endurance terms, they are likely to be faster than anything the rest of the world is likely to produce.

Winning medals in sprints (400m hurdles for Nicholas Bett) and javelin (Julius Yego) changed the equation for Kenya.

Despite missing out in some events like 800m women, 5,000m women and 10,000m, which went to either Britain or Ethiopia, Kenya still did well to amass seven gold medals, the best in the competition.

"This is a very good performance and we will now build on it as we head to the Rio Olympics in 2016. Athletics is one of our stronghold and with this kind of performance, we will certainly do well." said David Okeyo, the Athletics Kenya Vice President. (622 words)

## Comprehension of the Text

Choose the best answer to each of the following questions.

- How many gold medals did Kenya take in the 15th World Championships? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. 16                      B. 7                      C. 6                      D. 3
- According to the passage, what is Kenya's traditional strength? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Sprints                      B. Hammer                      C. Discus                      D. Middle and long distance races
- According to the passage, which is NOT the reason of the good feeling Kenya holds towards Beijing? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Kenya had won the World Junior Championships in Beijing in 1996  
B. Kenya had the best Olympic performance at the Bird's Nest in 2008  
C. Kenya has the overall win at the 15th World Championships  
D. Kenya had learned more athletic skills in Beijing
- According to the passage, which statement is NOT true? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Kenya does best in middle distance and endurance terms around the world  
B. Kenya has the best middle-distance runner in Africa  
C. Kenya has the best long-distance runner in Africa



- D. Kenya has fell behind in endurance terms because of the new techniques in the world
5. Why does the author say “Winning medals in sprints and javelin changed the equation for Kenya”? \_\_\_\_\_.
- A. Because the winners will get much money from the two golden medals
  - B. Because Kenyans are proud of the success
  - C. Because it means Kenya is diversifying from its traditional races to reign supreme over the sprints and field events
  - D. Because it has proved that Kenya has the best athletes in the world
6. According to the passage, which of the following statements is true? \_\_\_\_\_.
- A. Kenya won all the running events in the championships
  - B. Kenya got two gold medals in the throwing event in the championships
  - C. Kenya missed the gold medal in 800m women, 5,000m women and 10,000m race
  - D. The Britain won the 800m women, 5,000m women and 10,000m race
7. What can be inferred from the passage? \_\_\_\_\_.
- A. The USA and Jamaica are still the perennial winners in javelin
  - B. Nicholas Bett created the history in 400m hurdles
  - C. Kenya will take part in Rio Olympics in 2016
  - D. Kenya will send more athletes to China in the future
8. Which is the best title of this passage? \_\_\_\_\_.
- A. Kenya makes history, reigning supreme at Beijing World Championships
  - B. Kenya—the best country in the world
  - C. Kenya—we are proud of you
  - D. Kenya—the star of Beijing World Championships



## Unit 2 Cycling

### Section A Preliminary Work

#### First Listening

Listen to a speaker talking about cycling.

#### Second Listening

Listen to the speaker again and answer the following questions according to what you hear. The last question is open-ended and may have different answers.

1. How has bicycle been used since its first development? And what did the original bicycle look like?

---

---

2. Who invented the modern bicycle? And how did he or she improve the original bicycle?

---

---

3. How many disciplines does cycling include in the Olympics? Do you know more about the cycling competition?

---

---

## Section B Enjoying the Game



Cycling

Cycling, also called bicycling or biking, is the use of bicycles for **transport**, **recreation**, or for sport. Persons engaged in cycling are referred to as “cyclists”, “bikers”, or less commonly, as “bicyclists”.

Bicycles are considered as a **sustainable** mode of **transportation**, especially suited for urban use and relatively shorter distances when used for transport. Meanwhile, bicycles are also used for recreation at all ages. Bicycle touring involves touring and exploration or sightseeing by bicycle for **leisure**. Many cycling clubs hold organized rides in which bicyclists of all levels participate.

As a sport, competitive cycling developed independently in many parts of the world shortly after the introduction of bicycles. Like **fencing** and **athletics**, cycling is among the **rare** sports that have always **featured** on the Olympic programme. Road cycling, however, was not on the programme of the Paris 1900, St. Louis 1904 or London 1908 Games.

The first road event in Olympic history took place in 1896 on the marathon **route** at the first Games of the modern era in Athens. Since the 1912 Games in Stockholm, the individual pursuit has been organized at each edition of the Games. The team time trial was on the programme between 1912 and 1992. 1996 marked the **debut** of the individual time trial at the Olympic Games in Atlanta.

Olympic cycling was added to the women’s programme in Los Angeles in 1984, with an individual road event. Later, in 1996, the individual time trial was included in women’s Olympic cycling.

The Europeans have always **dominated** Olympic cycling, particularly through the **contribution** of the French and Italians. Eastern European countries have also won many Olympic medals, especially in track cycling. As early as 1870, track races in England were regularly attracting large crowds. The riders competed on wooden indoor tracks that closely **resembled** the modern velodromes of today. Such tracks ensured the event could be competed all year round. But for promoters there was an even greater benefit—**spectators** could be **charged** an entrance fee!

Track cycling events have been organized at all the editions of the Games since 1896, with the exception of the 1912 Games in Stockholm, when only the road race was staged. Between 1924 and 1992, the range of events was generally as follows: sprint, time trial over one kilometer, team pursuit. The individual pursuit was added to the programme of the 1964 Olympic Games in Tokyo.

Women have competed in the track events since the Seoul Games in 1988, the year that marked the appearance of women in the sprint event, followed by the individual pursuit in 1992.

In the 1970s, mountain biking developed as a **fringe** sport in California. Taking a bike off-road was nothing new but the development of a new bike that **relished** such **terrain** was; these bikes had fatter **tyres**, rapid-shift **gears**, drum **brakes** and ground-breaking **suspension**. These bikes gave **thrill** seeking cyclists a much more freedom and the sport of mountain biking was born.

The first national mountain bike championships were held in 1983 in the USA. But the sport quickly grew in popularity in Europe and Australia. The first mountain bike World Championships, recognized by the International Cycling Union(UCI), were organized in 1990. Olympic recognition followed and mountain biking made its debut as an Olympic **discipline** at the Atlanta Games in 1996, with a cross-country event for men and women. The programme has remained unchanged ever since. Among the big names in this discipline is France's Julien Absalon, a two-time gold-medal winner in 2004 in Athens and in 2008 in Beijing.

BMX(bicycle motocross) racing took off in California, inspired by **motocross**. In April 1981, the International BMX Federation was founded. BMX rapidly developed a unique sporting identity and it became evident that the sport had more in common with cycling than motorcycling. This was officially recognized in 1993 when BMX was fully integrated into the International Cycling Union. The sport made its Olympic debut at the 2008 Beijing Games. (663 words)

## New Words

transport[ 'trænsɒ:t ]

*n.* 运输;运输机

*vt.* 运输;流放

recreation[ ,rekri'eɪʃən ]

*n.* 娱乐;消遣;游戏

sustainable[ sə'steɪnəbl ]

*adj.* 合理利用的;可持续的

transportation[ trænsɒ:'teɪʃ(ə)n ]

*n.* 运输;运输系统;运输工具;流放

leisure[ 'leɪʒə(r) ]

*n.* 闲暇;空闲;安逸

fencing[ 'fensɪŋ ]

*n.* 击剑运动;篱笆

athletics[ æθ'letɪks ]

*n.* 体育运动;田径运动

rare[ reə(r) ]

*adj.* 稀有的;半熟的;稀罕的

feature[ 'fi:tʃə(r) ]

*vt.* 以……为特色;由……主演

*n.* 特色,特征;特写或专题节目

*vi.* 起重要作用

route[ ru:t ]

*n.* 路线;途径

*vt.* 按某路线发送

debut[ 'deɪbjʊ: ]

*n.* 初次登台;首次亮相

dominate[ 'dɒmɪneɪt ]

*vt.* 控制,支配;占优势;在……中具有最重要的特色

contribution[ ,kɒntrɪ'bju:ʃn ]

*n.* 贡献;捐献;稿件

resemble[ rɪ'zembl ]

*vt.* 看起来像;像

spectator[ spek'teɪtə(r) ]

*n.* 观众;观看者

charge[ tʃɑːdʒ ]	<i>n.</i> 要价;电荷;掌管;控告 <i>vt.</i> 对……索费;给……充电;使……承担责任
fringe[ frɪndʒ ]	<i>n.</i> 边缘;穗;刘海儿;外围
relish[ 'relɪʃ ]	<i>vt.</i> 渴望;喜欢 <i>n.</i> 享受;乐趣;风味佐料
terrain[ tə'reɪn ]	<i>n.</i> [地理]地形,地势;地带
tyre[ taɪə(r) ]	<i>n.</i> 轮胎
gear[ gɪə(r) ]	<i>n.</i> 齿轮;挡;传动装置 <i>vt.</i> 使……适合;使……准备好
brake[ breɪk ]	<i>n.</i> 闸,刹车;阻力 <i>vt.</i> 刹车
suspension[ sə'spenʃn ]	<i>n.</i> 悬架;悬浮;暂缓;暂令停职(停赛等)
thrill[ θrɪl ]	<i>n.</i> 激动;震颤感 <i>vt.</i> 使……颤动;使……紧张;使非常兴奋或激动
discipline[ 'dɪsəplɪn ]	<i>n.</i> 训练;行为准则
motocross[ 'məʊtəʊkrɒs ]	<i>n.</i> 摩托车越野赛

## Phrases and Expressions

engage in	从事;忙于	time trial over one kilometer	1000 米计时赛
at all ages	所有年龄段	team pursuit	团体追逐赛
road cycling	公路自行车赛	mountain biking	山地自行车赛
individual pursuit	个人追逐赛	International Cycling Union	国际自行车联盟
team time trial	计时赛	BMX racing	小轮车越野赛
individual time trial	个人计时赛	International BMX Federation	
track cycling	场地自行车赛		国际小轮车联合会
with the exception of	除了……之外	in common	共同的;共有的

## Notes

### 1. Stockholm

斯德哥尔摩,瑞典首都,也是该国第一大城市。它位于瑞典的东海岸,濒波罗的海,梅拉伦湖入海处,风景秀丽,是著名的旅游胜地。该城市于1912年5月5日~7月27日成功举办斯德哥尔摩奥运会(the 1912 Stockholm Olympic Games),又称第五届夏季奥林匹克运动会。本届奥运会首次举行艺术比赛,内容包括以体育运动和奥运会为题材的建筑、色彩画、雕塑、音乐和文学作品等。

### 2. Los Angeles

洛杉矶,位于美国加州西南部,是美国的第二大城市,仅次于纽约,同时也是西部最大的都会,美国最大的海港,又称为“天使之城”。现代历史上,洛杉矶曾两度举办夏季奥林匹克运动会,分别是1932年第10届奥运会和1984年第23届奥运会。

1978 年国际奥委会雅典会议决定,由唯一申请城市美国洛杉矶承办 1984 年第 23 届夏季奥林匹克运动会。大赛于洛杉矶的黄金季度 7 月 28 日~8 月 12 日举行。当时国际奥委会成员有 159 个,参赛的共 140 个国家和地区,远远超过了以往各国的规模。抵制和因故未参加的国家地区有 19 个。1984 年 7 月 28 日当地时间 16:15,大赛于洛杉矶纪念体育场正式开幕。值得注意的是,本届奥运会上,中国大陆代表团首次参赛并且一举夺取了 15 金、8 银、9 铜,位列奖牌榜第 4 名。

### 3. Tokyo

东京,日本首都,位于日本本州岛关东平原南端。东京是日本的政治、经济、文化中心,海陆空交通枢纽。第 18 届夏季奥林匹克运动会于 1964 年 10 月 10 日~24 日在该城市举办。93 个国家和地区参加了本届赛事。参赛运动员达 5151 人,其中女运动员 678 人。比赛项目分为 19 个大项、163 个小项。这是奥林匹克运动会第一次来到亚洲,也是日本第一次进入奥运会奖牌前三甲。2013 年 9 月 7 日,在阿根廷的国际奥委会会议上,日本东京申办 2020 年夏季奥林匹克运动会成功,成为亚洲第一个、世界第五个两度举办奥运会的国家。

### 4. UCI

国际自行车联盟(法语:Union Cycliste Internationale,英语:International Cycling Union)成立于 1900 年 4 月 14 日,是一个以监督各国自行车赛为任务,并针对各种不同的比赛制定出相关规章的非营利组织,目前总部设在瑞士艾高“世界自行车中心”(World Cycling Centre)。

国际自行车联盟除了针对不同赛制(性别差异、比赛道路差异、比赛阶层与规模不同)会制定出相关的竞赛规章与对应的积分制度以外,还针对各国(或洲际等级)的自行车队或选手制定出相关的条款(包括禁药),防止不法事件的发生。该协会目前也负责监督世界公路自行车冠军锦标赛,以及其他相关的大型自行车赛事(包括洲际比赛、奥运资格赛等)。自行车运动在 19 世纪风靡欧洲,1892 年成立由英国人控制的国际自行车运动员协会(ICA)。由于利益冲突,协会内部关系紧张,1900 年 4 月 15 日由法国自行车协会发起,在意大利、瑞士、美国和比利时等国的支持下成立国际自行车联盟,简称国际自联,该组织逐渐成为世界自行车运动的领导力量,现有 160 个协会会员。自行车运动是奥运会正式比赛项目,国际自联是国际单项体育联合会总会的成员。国际自联的正式工作用语为英语和法语。

### 5. Atlanta

亚特兰大,美国佐治亚州首府和最大的工商业城市。它位于美国东部,坐落在海拔 350 米的阿巴拉契亚山麓的台地上,是美国三大高地城市之一。该城市于 1996 年 7 月 19 日~8 月 4 日成功举办第 26 届夏季奥林匹克运动会。1996 年是现代奥运会的 100 年诞辰,在美国亚特兰大举行的第 26 届夏季奥林匹克运动会实现了奥运家庭的大团圆。本届比赛中设 26 个大项、271 个小项,共有来自世界 197 个国家和地区的 10788 名运动员参加了各项比赛的角逐,各国选手经过 17 天的激烈争夺共打破 25 项世界纪录。上述数字皆创造了奥运会历史上的新纪录。

### 6. Julien Absalon

茹里安·阿布萨隆(1980~ ),法国人,世界上最好的自行车选手之一,在 2007 年被评为年度山地自行车最佳男运动员。他分别在 2004 年雅典奥运会和 2008 年北京奥运会上夺得了山地自行车比赛的金牌。

## Translation Skills

1. Like fencing and athletics, cycling is among the rare sports that have always featured on the Olympic programme.

【译文】同击剑和田径一样,自行车是为数不多的在奥运会比赛中始终占据重要地位的项目之一。

【译文解析】该句翻译的重点在于“rare”和“feature”两个词汇,分别译为“为数不多的”和“占据重要地位”。定语从句“that have always featured on the Olympic programme”限定先行词“the rare sports”,整个

句子采用直译的翻译方法。

2. Olympic cycling was added to the women's programme in Los Angeles in 1984, with an individual road event. Later, in 1996, the individual time trial was included in women's Olympic cycling.

【译文】1984年,洛杉矶奥运会首次增加了自行车公路女子个人赛。随后,个人计时赛也于1996年进入自行车女子比赛项目。

【译文解析】两个句子均为被动句,分别由“was added to”和“was included in”构成,翻译时均转换为主动语态,译为“增加了”和“进入”,更符合汉语的表达习惯。另外,介词短语“with an individual road event”中“with”表示方式,同“Olympic cycling”一起译为“自行车公路个人赛”。

3. Track cycling events have been organized at all the editions of the Games since 1896, with the exception of the 1912 Games in Stockholm, when only the road race was staged.

【译文】自1896年起,场地自行车赛始终被列为奥运会比赛项目,然而,1912年斯德哥尔摩奥运会却是一个例外,当时只有公路自行车赛登台亮相。

【译文解析】该句包含一个由“when”引导的时间状语从句,翻译时将引导词“when”译为“当时”。介词短语“at all the editions of”意为“在所有的版本中”,此处转译为“始终”,而“with the exception of”译为“除了……之外”。

4. Taking a bike off-road was nothing new but the development of a new bike that relished such terrain was; these bikes had fatter tyres, rapid-shift gears, drum brakes and ground-breaking suspension.

【译文】将自行车带离常规道路并不新鲜,然而,一种新型自行车的发展却让这项越野运动魅力大增,这些自行车的车胎更宽,除此之外,还拥有变速齿轮、鼓式刹车闸以及开创性的悬架。

【译文解析】该句包含两个并列成分,翻译的难点在第一个部分,该部分中的定语从句“relished such terrain”意为“为该地形增加了调料”,翻译时结合省略的表语“new”,最终转译为“让这项越野运动魅力大增”,表达更生动。另外,该句第二部分的翻译重点在于对自行车专有术语的理解,翻译时增加了连词“除此之外”,使表达更符合汉语习惯。

5. BMX rapidly developed a unique sporting identity and it became evident that the sport had more in common with cycling than motorcycling.

【译文】小轮车越野赛迅速发展成为一项独特的运动项目。显然,与摩托车运动相比,该越野赛与自行车运动存在更多共同点。

【译文解析】该句是一个简单的并列句,翻译时采用直译的方法即可。句中“identity”意为“身份,特性”,此处与“sporting”搭配,转译为“运动项目”。另外,句中“more...than...”意为“比……更多”,此处翻译时与“had more in common with”合译为“与摩托车运动相比,该越野赛与自行车运动存在更多共同点”,使译文更符合汉语表达习惯。

## Exercises

### Comprehension of the Text

#### I. Answer the following questions according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, what does cycling mean?



2. When did cycling come into the Olympic Games? And did cycling always feature on the Olympic programme?
3. When did road cycling take part in the Olympic Games? And was it always on the Olympic programme?
4. According to the passage, why did the track cycling always compete indoor in England?
5. Where was the mountain biking developed as a fringe sport? And why did the author say “the development of a new bike that relished such terrain was (new)”?
6. According to the passage, why was BMX officially recognized in 1993?

II. Questions for discussion or oral report.

1. What do you think of “Bicycles are considered as a sustainable mode of transportation”?
2. What do you know more about cycling in Olympic Games?
3. Apart from the cycling in Olympic Games, do you know other important cycling competitions in the world?

Vocabulary

III. Fill in the blanks with the words given below. Change the form where necessary.

transport	spectator	sprint	brake	resemble
rare	debut	tyre	charge	suspension
feature	dominate	gear	discipline	event

1. When she put the car in \_\_\_\_\_, it began to buck wildly.
2. Like cycling and athletics, fencing is among the \_\_\_\_\_ sports that have always featured on the Olympic programme.
3. Sprint was an important \_\_\_\_\_ in track cycling in the Games between 1924 and 1992.
4. BMX cycling made its Olympic \_\_\_\_\_ at the 2008 Beijing Games.
5. Comparing with other bikes, the bikes in mountain biking have fatter \_\_\_\_\_.



6. \_\_\_\_\_ was the new coach's secret weapon.
7. He suddenly stepped on the \_\_\_\_\_ and the car stopped at once.
8. Thirty thousand \_\_\_\_\_ watched the final game.
9. The architect \_\_\_\_\_ us a fee of seven hundred and fifty dollars yesterday.
10. The Eastern Europeans have always \_\_\_\_\_ the track cycling in Olympic Games.

## Translation

### IV. Translate the following sentences into Chinese.

1. The race track highly tests drivers' technology; either uphill or downhill, drivers should always pay attention to the rocky wheel, and select the most appropriate route.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. "Tour-round-Qinghai-Lake" International Road Cycling Race has been hosted five times since 2002.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. Individual pursuit is a contest of speed, tactics and nerve with cyclists racing both each other and the clock.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. Four cycling disciplines are included in the Olympic programme: road cycling, track cycling, mountain bike, and BMX racing.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. They chose an off-road adventure cycling on one of its popular mountain biking routes in the Peak District.  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

### V. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. 英国选手库克获得了奥运会女子组公路自行车赛的金牌。  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. 我真的希望场地自行车赛事能成为中国的热门体育项目。  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. 该国流行运动包括足球、高尔夫、山地自行车赛和水球运动。  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. 起跑器运用于追逐赛和竞速赛中。  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

5. 自行车越野赛是一项极限比赛,于2008 成为中国北京夏季奥运会的参赛项目。

## Cloze

### VI. Read the following passage carefully and choose the best word or phrase to fill in each blank.

The Tour de France is an annual multiple stage bicycle race primarily held in 1, while also occasionally making passes through nearby countries. The race was first organized in 1903 to increase paper sales for the magazine *L'Auto*; it is currently run by the Amaury Sport Organisation. The race has been held 2 since its first edition in 1903 except when it was stopped for the two World Wars. As the Tour gained prominence and popularity the race was 3 and its reach began to extend around the globe. Participation expanded from a primarily French field, as riders from all over the world began to participate in the race each year. The Tour is a UCI World Tour 4, which means that the teams that compete in the race are mostly UCI World Teams, 5 the exception of the teams that the organizers invite.

The Tour de France, the Giro d'Italia and Vuelta a Espana make up cycling's prestigious, three-week-long 6 Tours; the Tour is the oldest and generally considered the most prestigious of the three. Traditionally, the race is held primarily in the month of 7. While the 8 changes each year, the format of the race stays the same with the appearance of time trials, the 9 through the mountain chains of the Pyrenees and the Alps, and the 10 on the Champs-Élysées in Paris. The modern editions of the Tour de France consist of 21 day-long segments (stages) over a 23-day period and cover around 3,500 kilometres.

- |                  |               |                    |                     |
|------------------|---------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| 1. A. Italy      | B. France     | C. Germany         | D. French           |
| 2. A. annually   | B. monthly    | C. every two years | D. every four years |
| 3. A. shortened  | B. shorten    | C. lengthened      | D. lengthen         |
| 4. A. event      | B. discipline | C. programme       | D. rule             |
| 5. A. up         | B. under      | C. in              | D. with             |
| 6. A. Great      | B. Grand      | C. Big             | D. Important        |
| 7. A. May        | B. June       | C. July            | D. August           |
| 8. A. routine    | B. route      | C. way             | D. road             |
| 9. A. passage    | B. pass       | C. route           | D. progress         |
| 10. A. beginning | B. end        | C. middle          | D. finish           |

## Section C More About the Game



**Chris Froome Wins 2nd Tour de France**

PARIS—All for one, one for all, and all bathed in yellow.

Arms over each other's shoulders, linked together in a long line of happiness, Tour de France winner Chris Froome and his teammates pedaled slowly over the finish line, soaking up the applause Sunday on the Champs-Elysees.

Three weeks of furious racing, of beating back both a tenacious Colombian, Nairo Quintana, and doping suspicions that are Lance Armstrong's poisonous legacy to cycling, were over.

Time for the winner's speech.

"The Maillot Jaune is special, very special," Froome said, using the yellow jersey's French name.

"I understand its history, good and bad," he said. "I will always respect it."

The Tour is still French. But British riders have won three of the last four: Bradley Wiggins in 2012 and now two for Froome, following his first win in 2013. That puts Britain equal with the United States, with three from Greg LeMond and minus seven stripped from Armstrong.

Under suitably British weather, on rain-slickened roads, Froome took it easy on the last Stage 21, his work done having grimly resisted Quintana's late assault on his hard-won Tour lead the previous day on the final Alpine ascent.

The tired 160 riders—of 198 who started—didn't bother racing for much of the largely flat 110-kilometer (68-mile) ramble from Sevres, in the French capital's southwest.

To minimize risk of crashes, Tour organizers stopped the clock early, on the first of 10 laps up and down the Champs-Elysees' cobblestones.

That locked in Froome's lead to guarantee victory. He smiled broadly as he pedaled past flag-waving spectators. He still had to ride the laps to complete the full race distance of 3,354 kilometers (2,084 miles).

But knowing the title was his, he didn't have to panic when a paper bag got stuck in his back wheel. He simply stopped and changed bikes. He also had time to raise a glass of Champagne in the saddle and stop to put on a raincoat under the iconic yellow jersey.

While sprinters dashed ahead for the stage win—snatched by Andre Greipel, his fourth and Germany's sixth at this Tour—Froome and his teammates, wearing yellow stripes on their shorts and helmets, linked together for their slow-motion, chorus-line finish.

"This is your yellow jersey as much as it is mine." Froome said.

Their powerful riding, chasing rivals in the mountains and protecting Froome on flats, was vital. So, too,

was the meticulous planning of Dave Brailsford, the organizational brains at Froome's Team Sky, which has far surpassed its goal in 2009 of nurturing Britain's first Tour winner within five years.

In a repeat of 2013, Quintana was again runner-up. But the margin was much smaller this time: 1 minute, 12 seconds, the tightest win since 2008.

Third-placed Alejandro Valverde, Quintana's Movistar teammate from Spain, made the podium for the first time, moving up from fourth last year.

For all the pre-Tour talk of a possible four-way battle between Froome, Quintana, 2014 champion Vincenzo Nibali and two-time winner Alberto Contador, only the 25-year-old Colombian—who again won the Tour's white jersey as best young rider—gave the yellow jersey a run for his 450,000 euros in prize money.

"He's a great rival." Quintana said. "He suffered a lot to win."

With more experience and more smarts in the first week when he lost too much time, Quintana would have posed a bigger threat and perhaps come closer to becoming the first Colombian winner.

This Tour was mountain-heavy, suiting Quintana's climbing strengths. Future Tours could have more time trials, which Froome excels at. Their developing rivalry, with youth on Quintana's side against the 30-year-old Froome, could help the sport win back fans disgusted by the systematic deceit of Armstrong's era.

"I have lots of years ahead of me." Quintana said.

Totaled up, Quintana took more time off Froome on the Tour's high mountain climbs than the other way around.

Yet the Colombian didn't have to contend with the scrutiny, doubt and thinly-veiled suggestions of doping that Froome was forced to respond to on an almost daily basis, mostly with patience but also with bristle as the race wore on.

Such was his strength, it's no longer a stretch to imagine Froome soon joining the elite group of seven riders who won three Tours or more. The record of five wins—achieved by Jacques Anquetil, Eddy Merckx, Bernard Hinault and Miguel Indurain—is still far off.

Froome says he would like to keep competing "as long as my body will allow me". His aim is at least another six years.

"I love the sacrifices, the training, the hard work. That's what gets me out of bed in the mornings. I'm not trying to do it for a specific amount of Tour titles or fame." he said after sealing his win in the Alps. "I love riding my bike. I love pushing my body to the limit. I love the freedom that cycling gives me." (835 words)

## Comprehension of the Text

Choose the best answer to each of the following questions.

1. What does "pedaled" mean in Paragraph 2? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. 推车      B. 蹬车      C. 飞驰      D. 冲刺
2. What does "Maillot Jaune" mean in Paragraph 5? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Yellow jersey    B. Blue shirt      C. Red shirt      D. White shirt
3. When did Froome first win the Tour of France? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. In 2011      B. In 2012      C. In 2013      D. In 2014
4. Why did the tour organizers stop the clock early? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. To increase the thrill of the spectators  
B. To end the tour in the given time

- C. To minimize risk of crashes  
D. To decrease the expense of the tour
5. Which team does Froome belong to? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Team Sky                                      B. Team Movistar  
C. Team Joker                                    D. BMC Racing Team
6. Who got the second place in 2015 le Tour de France? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Alejandro Valverde                      B. Quintana  
C. Vincenzo Nibali                          D. Alberto Contador
7. According to the passage, which statement is right? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. The mountain-heavy tour suits Froome's climbing strengths very much  
B. Quintana excels at the time trials  
C. Quintana is older than Froome  
D. Quintana is a great rival of Froome
8. According to the passage, which statement is wrong? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Froome has won the Tour of France for two times  
B. Froome wins the Tour of France with the help of his teammates  
C. Froome will retire from the competition after this win  
D. Jacques Anquetil, Eddy Merckx, Bernard Hinault and Miguel Indurain have created the record of five wins in the Tour of France



## Unit 3 Football

### Section A Preliminary Work

#### First Listening

Listen to a speaker talking about football.

#### Second Listening

Listen to the speaker again and answer the following questions according to what you hear. The last question is open-ended and may have different answers.

1. According to your listening, what's football game?

---

---

2. What are the other names of football? And what are the differences among those names?

---

---

3. Do you like football? Could you list some news related to football?

---

---

## Section B Enjoying the Game



**Cristiano Ronaldo**

Cristiano Ronaldo is a Portuguese footballer who plays as a forward for Spanish La Liga club Real Madrid and who serves as **captain** of the Portuguese national team.

Cristiano Ronaldo was born on February 5th 1985. He is the youngest child of his mother, a cook, and his father, a **gardener**. His second given name, “Ronaldo”, was chosen after then U. S. president Ronald Reagan, who was his father’s favorite actor. When he was young, he showed amazing gift in football, and his gift attracted Sporting Clube de Portugal. When he was 13, he joined Sporting CP and Ronaldo came to Manchester United in April 2003. He became Manchester United’s **first-ever** Portuguese player when he **signed** for £12. 24 million after the 2002 ~ 2003 season. The following season, Ronaldo won his first club honour, the FA Cup. Ronaldo was the first player to win all four main PFA and FWA **awards**, doing so in 2007. In 2008, Ronaldo won the Ballon d’ Or. In 2007 and 2008, Ronaldo was named FWA Footballer of the Year. Ronaldo was the **inaugural** winner of the FIFA Puskás Award in 2009.

Ronaldo became the most expensive footballer in history after moving from Manchester United to Real Madrid in a **transfer** worth £80 million. In addition, his contract with Real Madrid, in which he was paid £12 million per year, makes him one of the highest-paid footballers in the world.

In May 2012, he became the first footballer to score against every team in a single season in La Liga. Ronaldo holds the record for most goals scored in a single UEFA Champions League season, having scored 17 goals in the 2013 ~ 2014 season. In December 2014, Ronaldo became the fastest player to score 200 goals in La Liga when, in his 178th La Liga game, he scored a hat-trick against Celta Vigo; his 23rd hat-trick was also a La Liga record. He is the only player in the history of football to score 50 or more goals in a season on five occasions.

Ronaldo made his international debut for Portugal in August 2003; at the age of 18. He has since been **capped** over 100 times and has participated in 6 major tournaments: three UEFA European Championships (2004, 2008 and 2012) and three FIFA World Cups (2006, 2010 and 2014). Ronaldo is the first Portuguese player to reach 50 international goals, making him Portugal’s top goal scorer of all time as well as the country’s top scorer in the European Championship with 6 goals. He scored his first international goal in the opening game of Euro 2004 against Greece, and helped Portugal reach the final. He took over **captaincy** in July 2008, and he led Portugal to the semi-finals at Euro 2012, finishing the competition as joint-top scorer in the process. In

November 2014, Ronaldo became the all-time top scorer in the UEFA European Championship with 23 goals.

Often ranked as the best player in the world and rated by some in the sport as the greatest of all time, Ronaldo is the first Portuguese footballer to win three Ballons d'Or, and the first player to win four European Golden Shoe awards. In January 2015, Ronaldo was named as the best Portuguese player of all time by the Portuguese Football Federation, during its 100th anniversary celebrations. With Manchester United and Real Madrid, he has won three Premier Leagues, one La Liga, one FA Cup, two Football League Cups, two Copas del Rey, one FA Community Shield, one Supercopas de España, two UEFA Champions League, one UEFA Super Cup and two FIFA Club World Cups. (597 words)

New Words

captain[ 'kæptɪn ]	n. 队长,首领;船长;上尉;(海军)上校 vt. 担任……的队长(船长)
gardener[ 'gɑ:dnə(r) ]	n. 园丁;花匠;园艺家
first-ever[ 'fɜ:st'evə ]	adj. 首次的
sign[ saɪn ]	n. 迹象;符号;记号;手势;指示牌 vi. 签署;签名 vt. 签署;示意
award[ ə'wɔ:d ]	vt. 授予;判给 n. 奖品;授予
inaugural[ ɪ'no:ɡjərəl ]	adj. 成立的;开幕的;就职的 n. 就职演讲;开幕词
transfer[ træns'fɜ:(r) ]	vt. 使转移;调动 vi. 转让;转学;换车 n. 转会;转移;换乘
cap[ kæp ]	n. 盖;帽子 vi. 脱帽致意 vt. 覆盖;胜过;给……戴帽;加盖于;使入选国家(足球、橄榄球、板球等)队
captaincy[ 'kæptənsɪ ]	n. 队长职位(或任期)

Phrases and Expressions

given name	名字	as well as	也;和……一样;
show gift in	在……方面有天赋		不但……而且……
the following season	接下来的赛季	reach the final	进入决赛;取得决赛权
be named	被命名为;被指定为	all-time top scorer	历史最佳射手
participate in	参加		



## Notes

### 1. Spanish La Liga

西班牙足球甲级联赛,在中国一般简称其为“西甲”,是西班牙最高等级的职业足球联赛,也是欧洲及世界最高水平的职业足球联赛之一。

西班牙足球甲级联赛成立于1928年,是目前欧洲所有联赛中最具欧战竞争力的联赛(共获得过13次欧冠奖杯),素有“明星联赛”“先生联赛”之称,是培养足球先生和金球奖的摇篮。其中皇家马德里是20世纪FIFA最佳球队,巴塞罗那素有足坛“梦之队”的称号。夺冠次数最多的是皇家马德里,共有32次。其次是巴塞罗那,有21次。可以说,西甲近几年主要是皇家马德里和巴塞罗那两强相争。西甲联赛的球风注重技术与进攻,具有很强的观赏性。按国际足联和欧洲足联的官方积分,西甲已经多年位于积分榜的首位。西甲在球员和球迷心中有相当大的号召力,世界所有顶级球星都渴望在西甲联赛中效力。

目前,西甲有20支球队,联赛成绩最差的三队将会降级到乙级联赛,乙级联赛的前三名则晋升到甲级联赛。

### 2. Real Madrid

皇家马德里足球俱乐部,简称皇马。它是一家位于西班牙马德里的足球俱乐部,球队成立于1902年3月6日,前称马德里足球队。1920年获国王赐封“皇家”的尊称,徽章上加上了皇冠,并改名为皇家马德里。皇家马德里足球俱乐部是现今欧洲乃至世界足坛最成功的俱乐部之一,拥有众多世界球星。2000年12月11日被国际足球联合会(FIFA)评为20世纪最伟大的球队。2009年9月10日被国际足球历史和统计联合会评为20世纪欧洲最佳俱乐部。截至2014年5月,皇家马德里已夺得过10次欧洲冠军杯冠军(夺冠次数第一),32次西班牙足球甲级联赛冠军(西甲第一),以及19次西班牙国王杯冠军、9次西班牙超级杯冠军。

### 3. Sporting Clube de Portugal

葡萄牙竞技俱乐部(Sporting CP),通常称为里斯本竞技(Sporting Lisbon),外号“狮子”或“绿白军团”,是在1902年成立的葡萄牙足球会,位于葡萄牙首都里斯本,1906年开始采用现今名称。里斯本竞技本身并不纯粹是足球会,同时是多种体育运动的机构,包括田径、网球、游泳、拳击等。但成绩较为突出的是足球,近年联赛都能排在前列位置。里斯本竞技在葡超的夺冠次数仅仅排在本菲卡和波尔图之后,与前两者并称葡超三强。里斯本竞技拥有葡萄牙乃至欧洲最优秀的青训体系,培养了包括菲戈、罗纳尔多、夸雷斯马、纳尼等优秀的球星。

### 4. FA Cup

英格兰足总杯(The Football Association Challenge Cup),简称足总杯(FA Cup),是由英格兰足球协会命名并主办的一项男子淘汰制足球杯赛。英格兰足总杯是世界上历史最悠久的足球比赛,英格兰各级足球俱乐部进行一对一的淘汰赛,在足总杯的比赛中经常有低级别俱乐部淘汰高级别俱乐部的冷门出现。夺得足总杯冠军的球队可以获得参加次年欧洲联盟杯第一轮资格。如果该球队因为联赛排名获得欧洲冠军联赛参赛资格,则足总杯的亚军将取代冠军获得欧洲联盟杯的参赛资格;如果亚军也拥有欧洲冠军联赛参赛资格,那么这个欧洲联盟杯的参赛名额将根据英格兰超级联赛排名给其他球队。

### 5. Ballon d'Or

西班牙语,译为“欧洲足球先生”(金球奖)。欧洲足球先生(European Footballer of the Year),原名“金球奖”(Ballon d'Or,英文:Golden Ball),是由法国足球杂志《法国足球》(France Football)所设的授予每年度最优秀的欧洲足球运动员的奖项。由欧洲各国的足球记者负责评选出足球先生。第一次颁奖活动是在1956年举行的。

## 6. FIFA Puskás Award

国际足联普斯卡什奖,简称普斯卡什奖,在年底的国际足联颁奖仪式上颁发。第一个获得该奖项的球员是克里斯蒂亚诺·罗纳尔多。普斯卡什奖是布拉特于2009年10月20日在参观匈牙利布达佩斯普斯卡什足球学院后提出设立的奖项,他表示:“我们要纪念那些在世界足坛历史上留下伟大足迹的人,普斯卡什是一个天才球员,赢得了无数荣誉,值得我们记住,因此,我们很高兴用他的名字来命名这个新奖项,以表达对他的敬意”。国际足联委员会对上一年7月份至当年7月份间的进球进行搜集,并在每年11月份筛选出其中最漂亮的10个,将进球的视频上传到国际足球的官方网站由全世界的球迷投票,票数最高者将获得该年度的普斯卡什奖。进球的入选标准是:观赏价值,必须是漂亮的进球,如远距离射门、团队配合或者是倒勾射门等;赛事的重要性,必须是国际足联国家队A级赛事、洲际俱乐部足球赛事或是各成员国的顶级联赛。进球不能是靠运气或对方球员失误造成。必须符合公平竞赛原则。

## 7. UEFA Champions League

UEFA(Union of European Football Association)欧洲足球联合会,简称“欧足联”,是欧洲足球最高管理机构。欧足联于1954年6月15日在瑞士巴塞尔成立。

UEFA Champions League,欧洲冠军联赛,简称欧冠,是欧洲足球协会联盟主办的年度足球比赛,代表欧洲俱乐部足球最高荣誉和水平,被认为是全世界最高素质、最具影响力以及最高水平的俱乐部赛事,亦是世界上奖金最高的足球赛事和体育赛事之一,估计每届赛事约有超过十亿电视观众通过人造卫星观看赛事。

欧冠前身是1955/1956赛季创建的欧洲俱乐部冠军杯(European Champion Clubs' Cup)。1992/1993赛季,欧足联对这项杯赛的赛制和名称正式进行了修改,赛事因此改称为现在使用的“欧洲冠军联赛”(UEFA Champions League),而旧有的名称“欧洲俱乐部冠军杯”则被套用于现在的冠军奖杯上。算上欧洲冠军杯时代,皇家马德里一共10次夺冠,之后是7次夺冠的AC米兰,5次夺冠的拜仁慕尼黑和利物浦,以及4次夺冠的巴塞罗那和阿贾克斯。

## 8. hat-trick

帽子戏法,是指在足球运动中,一个队的一个球员在一场比赛中打入3个及以上进球,完成这样的进球表演就被称为完成了帽子戏法。现代足球比赛竞争日趋激烈,各个国家的水平差距较小,帽子戏法已经成为一个很难完成的任务。所以当它出现时,更是引人注目。

## 9. FIFA World Cups

FIFA指的是国际足球联合会,简称国际足联。这个机构的英文全称是International Federation of Association Football。不过FIFA的缩写是从法语来的,全名叫Fédération Internationale de Football Association。FIFA是1904年5月21日在法国巴黎成立的。

FIFA World Cups世界杯是1928年FIFA为获胜者特制的奖品,是由巴黎著名首饰技师弗列尔铸造的。其模特是希腊传说中的胜利女神尼凯,她身着古罗马束腰长袍,双臂伸直,手中捧一只大杯。雕像由纯金铸成,重1800克,高30厘米,立在大理石底座上。此杯为流动奖品,谁得了冠军,可把金杯保存4年,到下一届杯赛前交还给国际足联,以便颁发给新的世界冠军。此外,有一个附加规定是:谁三次获得世界冠军,谁将永远得到此杯。

1970年,第九届世界杯赛时,乌拉圭、意大利、巴西都已获得过两次冠军。因此都有永远占有此杯的机会,结果是巴西队捷足先登,占有了此杯。为此,国际足联还得准备一个新奖杯,以发给下届冠军。1971年5月,国际足联举行新杯审议会,通过对53种方案评议后,决定采用意大利人加扎尼亚的设计方案——两个力士双手举起地球的设计方案。这个造型象征着世界第一运动的规模。新的奖杯定名为“大力神杯”。该杯高36.8厘米,重6.175公斤,其中4.97公斤的主体由真正的纯金铸造。底座由两层孔雀石构成,珍贵无比。

国际足联规定新杯为流动奖品,不论哪个队获得多少冠军,也不能永久占有此杯。在大力神杯的底座下面有能容纳镌刻 17 个冠军队名字的铭牌——可以持续使用到 2038 年。大力神杯是现今足球世界杯的奖杯,是足球界的最高荣誉的象征,无论从构造、价值、珍贵度等方面来看,都绝非世界上其他任何奖杯可比。

#### 10. European Golden Shoe

欧洲金靴奖开始于 1967 年,由阿迪达斯公司赞助,法国周刊《法国足球》执行,但由于对当时评比的计分制度有争议而于 1991 年中止。新恢复的金靴奖仍由阿迪达斯公司提供赞助,但改由英国《世界足球》和欧洲体育杂志集团执行,同时还有最佳俱乐部评选,依据它们在国内和欧洲比赛中的成绩评定。

#### 11. Premier Leagues

英格兰足球超级联赛,通常简称“英超”,是英格兰足球总会属下的职业足球联赛,欧洲五大主流联赛之一,由 20 支球队组成。由超级联盟负责具体运作。英格兰超级联赛成立于 1992 年 2 月 20 日,是英格兰联赛系统的最高等级联赛,其前身是英格兰足球甲级联赛。每个赛季结束,积分榜末三位降入第二级别的英格兰足球冠军联赛。英超一直以来被认为是世界上最好的联赛,现已成为世界上最受欢迎的体育赛事之一,也是收入最高的足球联赛。

#### 12. Copas del Rey

西班牙国王杯,西班牙语,英语 The Spanish Kings Cup,是西班牙一项每年举办的淘汰制足球赛事。赛事开办起因于皇家马德里前主席卡路斯柏度斯(Carlos Padrós)提议举办一项足球赛事以庆祝西班牙国王阿方索十三世登基,而于 1902 年举行首届比赛。

#### 13. FA Community Shield

足总社区盾杯是英格兰传统赛事。由上赛季的英超冠军与足总杯冠军在新赛季英超开战前踢。

#### 14. Supercopas de España

西班牙超级杯是西班牙足坛的一项传统杯赛赛事。每年一度,由西班牙足球甲级联赛冠军对阵西班牙国王杯冠军的足球锦标赛,作为赛季开始前的揭幕战。如果西甲联赛及国王杯冠军由同一支球队夺得,对阵球队则由国王杯亚军补上。

### Translation Skills

1. Cristiano Ronaldo is a Portuguese footballer who plays as a forward for Spanish La Liga club Real Madrid and who serves as captain of the Portuguese national team.

【译文】克里斯蒂亚诺·罗纳尔多,葡萄牙足球运动员,司职前锋,现效力于西甲皇家马德里足球俱乐部,并身兼葡萄牙国家队队长。

【译文解析】该句是复合句,包含两个限制性定语从句。翻译限制性定语从句时,一般要把定语从句放到先行词前面做定语,但翻译此句时,应把定语从句“who plays as a forward for Spanish La Liga club Real Madrid and who serves as captain of the Portuguese national team”放在先行词“footballer”后面,对“足球运动员”加以补充说明,使译文更顺畅、自然。

2. His second given name, “Ronaldo”, was chosen after then U. S. president Ronald Reagan, who was his father’s favorite actor.

【译文】他的父亲根据美国时任总统罗纳德·里根(Ronald Reagan)的名字而给他起名罗纳尔多(Ronaldo),里根是他父亲最崇拜的演员。

【译文解析】此句主语中的“second given name”和“Ronaldo”是同位关系,非限制性定语从句“who was his father’s favorite actor”对先行词“Ronald Reagan”进行补充说明;主句用的是被动语态“was chosen after then U. S. president Ronald Reagan”,但是在翻译时把被动句翻译成主动句更符合汉语的习惯。

3. Ronaldo was the first player to win all four main PFA and FWA awards, doing so in 2007.

【译文】罗纳尔多是第一个赢得四项 PFA(英格兰职业球员协会)和 FWA(英格兰足球记者协会)最佳球员奖的运动员,他于 2007 年亦获此殊荣。

【译文解析】该句为一个简单句,翻译时采用直译的方法。理解此句的关键在于弄清楚不定式短语“to win all four main PFA and FWA awards, doing so in 2007”做“the first player”的定语。另外,“doing so in 2007”为主句的补足成分。

4. In addition, his contract with Real Madrid, in which he is paid £12 million per year, makes him one of the highest-paid footballers in the world.

【译文】此外,皇马每年支付他 1200 万英镑的合同使他成为世界上收入最高的足球运动员之一。

【译文解析】翻译该句时,把做补充说明的非限制性定语从句“in which he is paid £12 million per year”放到先行词“contract”的前面,使句子更流畅。

5. In January 2015, Ronaldo was named as the best Portuguese player of all time by the Portuguese Football Federation, during its 100th anniversary celebrations.

【译文】2015 年 1 月,在葡萄牙足协 100 周年庆祝活动中,罗纳尔多被评为有史以来葡萄牙最佳球员。

【译文解析】此句中,“its”指的是“the Portuguese Football Federation”;翻译时,把补充状语“during its 100th anniversary celebrations”放在主语之前,使其更符合中文表达习惯。另外,“of all time”译为“有史以来”。

## Exercises

### Comprehension of the Text

#### I. Answer the following questions according to the passage.

1. Why did Cristiano Ronaldo get the given name “Ronaldo”?

\_\_\_\_\_

2. How many times has Ronaldo been awarded the European Golden Shoe?

\_\_\_\_\_

3. Which club did Ronaldo serve before he moved to Real Madrid?

\_\_\_\_\_

4. When did Ronaldo score his first international goal?

\_\_\_\_\_

5. When did Ronaldo begin to serve as a captain?

\_\_\_\_\_

6. In Manchester United and Real Madrid, what main games did Ronaldo win?

\_\_\_\_\_

II. Questions for discussion or oral report.

1. What do you know about Cristiano Ronaldo? Browse the Internet and find out more information.

2. How do you evaluate Cristiano Ronaldo?

3. What do you know about FIFA World Cups?

Vocabulary

III. Fill in the blanks with the words given below. Change the form where necessary.

captaincy	gardener	first-ever	cap	communication
inaugural	award	behavior	wonder	gift
anniversary	transfer	promote	sign	debut

- 1. In his \_\_\_\_\_ address, the president appealed for national unity.
- 2. He served as \_\_\_\_\_ when he was young.
- 3. The champion was \_\_\_\_\_ a gold medal.
- 4. He made his \_\_\_\_\_ bungee(蹦极) jump in Australia in 1996.
- 5. He will make his \_\_\_\_\_ for the first team this week.
- 6. He has \_\_\_\_\_ a three-year contract with the football club.
- 7. Today we are here to celebrate the 55th \_\_\_\_\_ of the founding of our university.
- 8. As a teenager, he was discovered a \_\_\_\_\_ for playing football.
- 9. Speech and writing are man's most important methods of \_\_\_\_\_.
- 10. Cristiano Ronaldo took over \_\_\_\_\_ in July 2008.

Translation

IV. Translate the following sentences into Chinese.

- 1. Though the USA and Mexico are always heavy favorites to advance to the World Cup, qualifying games are never easy, especially on the road.
- 2. The World Cup final is being transmitted live to over fifty countries.
- 3. This season, the Second Group Phase has been abolished in favor of a two-legged knockout round.

4. The impressive nature of their 1-0 friendly win in Germany in March prompted critics to reassess their preconceptions.

5. The Bayern Munich winger had missed the Netherlands' two previous warm-up matches, against Mexico and Ghana, due to a hip problem.

### V. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. 在今天的资格赛中,他必须排名靠前才能进入决赛。

2. 他们取消了他参加比赛的资格。

3. 她会打篮球,也会踢足球。

4. 劳尔以 53 颗进球获得冠军联赛的历史最佳射手。

5. 可口可乐公司将在本周晚些时候被指定为联赛杯的新赞助商。

### Cloze

#### VI. Read the following passage carefully and choose the best word to fill in each blank.

When Spanish football club Barcelona paid \$35 million for Ronaldinho last summer, they weren't buying a pretty face. "I am 1," admits the Brazilian superstar. "But everyone has got a different kind of beauty. What I 2 have is charm."

Indeed he has. His buck teeth(龅牙), flowing hair, big smile, and of course his 3 skills are always 4 on the 5. The 23-year-old striker 6 two goals in a 3-2 win over Deportivo La Coruna on March 1. It was Barcelona's sixth win in a 7 and, thanks to their Brazilian's 10-goal contribution, 8 looked like a poor season could now end a success.

Ronaldinho's full name Ronaldo De Assis Moreira, is one of many South Americans who learned their skills playing in the backstreets before 9 them off on the world stage.

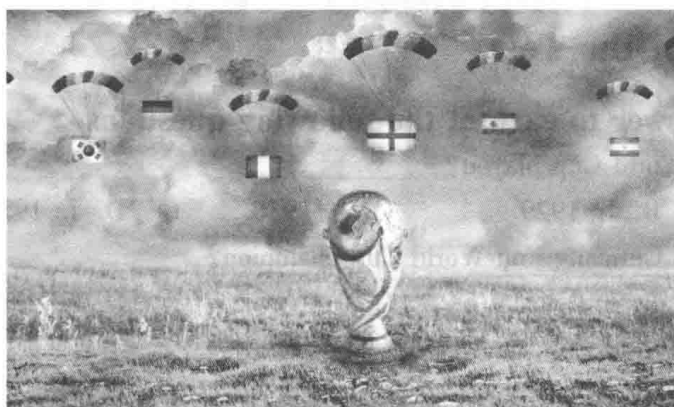
He first 10 for his country in 1999 but it was at the 2002 World Cup where he showed his real worth, scoring an unbelievable free-kick in Brazil's quarter-final victory over England.

- |                |                 |         |               |
|----------------|-----------------|---------|---------------|
| 1. A. handsome | B. good-looking | C. ugly | D. attractive |
| 2. A. must     | B. do           | C. will | D. could      |



- |                  |                  |                 |               |
|------------------|------------------|-----------------|---------------|
| 3. A. smart      | B. intelligent   | C. awful        | D. brilliant  |
| 4. A. eye-caught | B. eye-catching  | C. eye-feeding  | D. eye-feast  |
| 5. A. court      | B. field         | C. ground       | D. pitch      |
| 6. A. scored     | B. won           | C. gained       | D. caught     |
| 7. A. series     | B. row           | C. time         | D. sense      |
| 8. A. that       | B. which         | C. who          | D. what       |
| 9. A. showing    | B. demonstrating | C. illustrating | D. displaying |
| 10. A. kicked    | B. served        | C. played       | D. acted      |

## Section C More About the Game



### FIFA World Cup

The FIFA World Cup, often simply called the World Cup, is an international association football competition contested by the senior men's national teams of the members of Fédération Internationale de Football Association (FIFA), the sport's global governing body. The championship has been awarded every four years since the inaugural tournament in 1930, except in 1942 and 1946 when it was not held because of the Second World War. The current champion is Germany, which won its fourth title at the 2014 tournament in Brazil.

The first World Cup on 26 May 1928, at a meeting in Amsterdam, the FIFA congress decided that a new tournament open to all its members should be played. A year later in Barcelona it was agreed that Uruguay, the Olympic champions and the era's footballing superpower, should celebrate 100 years of independence by hosting the first World Cup the following year. Only 13 nations took part in the inaugural tournament, with a majority of nine coming from South America. All games were played in three stadiums in Montevideo and, as expected, the South American countries dominated, although the European teams did not disgrace themselves.

Some 100,000 fans packed into the Centenario Stadium for the final on 30 July to see Argentina throw away a 2-1 half-time lead as Uruguay ran out 4-2 winners.

Jules Rimet, the FIFA president and brains behind the World Cup, presented the trophy to winning captain Jose Nazassi and football's greatest tournament was born.

After a pre-match row over which ball to use for the final, it is believed the Argentine ball was used in one half and the Uruguayan ball in the other. Rumor has it that this is how the phrase "a game of two halves" evolved.

The current format of the competition involves a qualification phase, which currently takes place over the preceding three years, to determine which teams qualify for the tournament phase, which is often called the

World Cup Finals. 32 teams, including the automatically qualifying host nation(s), compete in the tournament phase for the title at venues within the host nation(s) over a period of about a month.

The 20 World Cup tournaments have been won by eight different national teams. Brazil has won five times, and they are the only team to have played in every tournament. The other World Cup winners are Italy and Germany, with four titles each; Argentina and inaugural winners Uruguay, with two titles each; and England, France and Spain, with one title each.

The World Cup is the most widely viewed and followed sporting event in the world, exceeding even the Olympic Games; the cumulative audience of all matches of the 2006 FIFA World Cup was estimated to be 26.29 billion with an estimated 715.1 million people watching the final match, a ninth of the entire population of the planet.

The 2014 World Cup took place in Brazil. The next two World Cups will be hosted by Russia in 2018 and Qatar in 2022. (495 words)

## Comprehension of the Text

Choose the best answer to each of the following questions.

- When was the first World Cup played? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. In 1928                      B. In 1929                      C. In 1930                      D. In 1931
- How many times has Germany won World Cup champion? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. 2                                  B. 3                                  C. 4                                  D. 5
- Where was the first World Cup played? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Holland                      B. Spain                              C. Brazil                              D. Uruguay
- Which of these statements about the first World Cup is NOT true? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Most of the teams came from South America  
B. The South American teams were the strongest  
C. All the matches were played in the same stadium  
D. The European teams did not play badly
- What was the score after the first 45 minutes of the final? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Argentina 2-1 Uruguay                      B. Argentina 1-2 Uruguay  
C. Argentina 4-2 Uruguay                      D. Argentina 2-4 Uruguay
- What is the best definition of the phrase "a game of two halves"? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Different balls should be used in each half of the match  
B. Anything can happen in football  
C. Players shouldn't argue with the referee  
D. Each team should use its own ball for part of the match
- About the World Cup, which of the following is NOT true? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. The World Cup involves a qualification phase and a tournament phase  
B. The tournament phase is often called the World Cup Finals  
C. The host nation automatically qualifies for the tournament phase  
D. In the tournament phase, the 32 teams can compete at venues within different nations
- Where will the next two World Cups be hosted? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. In Russia and Qatar                      B. In Russia and Brazil  
C. In Brazil and Spain                      D. In Qatar and Brazil





## Unit 4 Basketball

### Section A Preliminary Work

#### First Listening

Listen to a speaker talking about basketball.

#### Second Listening

Listen to the speaker again and answer the following questions according to what you hear. The last question is open-ended and may have different answers.

1. Who invented basketball? Why did he or she start the basketball game?

---

---

2. What was the first basket like? What was the objective of the original basketball game?

---

---

3. When was the first Pro League founded? Do you know the general rules of the basketball game?

---

---

## Section B Enjoying the Game



Kobe Bryant

Kobe Bean Bryant (born on August 23, 1978), the son of former NBA player, Joe Bryant, is an American professional basketball player for the Los Angeles Lakers of the National Basketball Association (NBA). He entered the NBA directly from high school, and has played for the Lakers in his entire career, winning five NBA **championships**. Bryant is a 16-time All-Star, 15-time member of the All-NBA Team, and 12-time member of the All-Defensive team. Twice he has led the league in scoring. As of December 2014, he ranks third on both the league's **all-time** regular season scoring and all-time **postseason** scoring lists.

Bryant enjoyed a successful high school basketball career at Lower Merion High School in Pennsylvania, where he was recognized as the top high school basketball player in the country. He declared his **eligibility** for the NBA **Draft** upon graduation, and was selected with the 13th overall pick in the 1996 NBA Draft by the Charlotte Hornets, then **traded** to the Los Angeles Lakers. As a **rookie**, Bryant earned himself a **reputation** as a **high-flyer** and a fan favorite by winning the 1997 Slam Dunk Contest.

Bryant and Shaquille O'Neal led the Lakers to three consecutive championships from 2000 to 2002. A **feud** between the **duo** and a **loss** in the 2004 NBA Finals resulted in O'Neal's trade from the Lakers to the Miami Heat. Following O'Neal's departure, Bryant became the **cornerstone** of the **franchise**. He led the NBA in scoring during the 2005 ~ 2006 and 2006 ~ 2007 seasons, setting numerous scoring records in the process. In 2006, Bryant scored a career-high 81 points against the Toronto Raptors, the second most points scored in a single game in NBA history, second only to Wilt Chamberlain's 100-point game in 1962. He was awarded the regular season's Most Valuable Player Award (MVP) in 2008. After losing in the 2008 NBA Finals, Bryant led the Lakers to two consecutive championships in 2009 and 2010, earning the NBA Finals MVP Award on both occasions.

At 34 years and 104 days of age, Bryant became the youngest player in league history to reach 30,000 career points. He is also the all-time leading scorer in Lakers franchise history. Since his second year in the league, Bryant has been selected to start every All-Star Game. He has won the All-Star MVP Award four times (2002, 2007, 2009, and 2011), tying him for the most All Star MVP Awards in NBA history. At the 2008 and 2012 Summer Olympics, he won gold medals as a member of the U. S. national team. *Sporting News* and TNT named Bryant the top NBA player of the 2000s.

Apart from his **marvelous** performance in basketball, Bryant also engages himself in **philanthropy**. Bryant is the official **ambassador** for After-School All-Stars (ASAS), an American **non-profit** organization that

provides **comprehensive** after-school programs to children in 13 U. S. cities. Bryant also started the Kobe Bryant China Fund which partnered with the Soong Ching Ling Foundation, a **charity backed** by the Chinese government. The Kobe Bryant China Fund raises money within China **earmarked** for education and health programs.

Once interviewed by Yahoo, Bryant said that he might stick to his original plan of retiring from the NBA by the time he's 35. Now the world is going to watch and wonder whether Kobe Bryant is indeed taking **concrete** steps toward aging gracefully. Will he retire from the Los Angeles Lakers and then moving on...to Europe? Who knows? (572 words)

## New Words

championship [ˈtʃæmpɪənʃɪp]	<i>n.</i> 冠军(地位、称号); 锦标赛
all-time	全部时间的; 历来的
postseason	季后赛
eligibility [ˌelɪdʒəˈbɪləti]	<i>n.</i> 被选举资格; 合格
draft [draʊft]	<i>n.</i> 运动员选拔制; 汇票; 草稿 <i>vt.</i> 起草; 选派; 征募
trade	<i>n.</i> 交易, 贸易; 行业; 职业 <i>vt.</i> 用……进行交换
rookie [ˈrʊki]	<i>n.</i> 新手, 生手; 新队员
reputation [ˌrepjuˈteɪʃən]	<i>n.</i> 名声, 名誉; 声望
high-flyer	<i>n.</i> 抱负极高的人, 有野心的人
feud [fjuːd]	<i>n.</i> 不和; 争执; 夙怨 <i>vi.</i> 长期不和; 长期争斗
duo [ˈdjuːəʊ]	<i>n.</i> 一对表演者; 搭档
loss	<i>n.</i> 失败; 减少; 亏损; 遗失
cornerstone [ˈkɔːnəstəʊn]	<i>n.</i> 基石; 基础; 柱石
franchise [ˈfræntʃaɪz]	<i>n.</i> 管辖权; 特权; 选举权; 经销权 <i>vt.</i> 给……以特许(或特权); 赋予公民权
marvelous [ˈmɑːvələs]	<i>adj.</i> 了不起的; 非凡的; 令人惊异的; 不平常的
philanthropy [fɪˈlænθrəpi]	<i>n.</i> 乐善好施; 慈善; 博爱
ambassador [æmˈbæsədə(r)]	<i>n.</i> 大使; 代表; 使节
non-profit	<i>adj.</i> 非营利的
comprehensive [ˌkɒmprɪˈhensɪv]	<i>adj.</i> 综合性的; 全面的; 详尽的 <i>n.</i> 综合中学; 专业综合测验
charity [ˈtʃærəti]	<i>n.</i> 慈善; 慈善团体; 宽容; 施舍

back	<i>vt.</i> 支持;后退;下赌注 <i>n.</i> 后面;背部;靠背;足球等的后卫
earmark[ 'iəmə:k ]	<i>vt.</i> 指定……的用途;预先安排 <i>n.</i> 特征,特色;记号,标记
concrete[ 'kɒŋkri:t ]	<i>adj.</i> 实在的,具体的;混凝土制的;有形的 <i>n.</i> 混凝土

## Phrases and Expressions

All-Star	全明星
All-NBA Team	NBA 最佳阵容
All-Defensive team	最佳防守阵容
as of	到……时候为止;从……时起( = as from)
regular season	常规赛;季赛
earn sb. a reputation	给某人赢得……名声
fan favorite	球迷(的)最爱
Most Valuable Player Award( MVP)	最有价值球员奖
NBA Finals MVP	NBA 总决赛最有价值球员
leading scorer	头号得分手
engage (sb. ) in sth.	(使某人)参加某事或从事某事
partner with (sb. )	(使两人)配成对,做搭档;合股;合伙经营
stick to	坚持;粘住
take steps toward (to)	采取行动(或措施)
retire from	辞职;退役;(尤指)退休

## Notes

### 1. Joe Bryant

乔·布莱恩特是 NBA 洛杉矶湖人队球星科比·布莱恩特的父亲。乔·布莱恩特于 1954 年 10 月 19 日出生于费城,是一名前 NBA 职业篮球运动员,曾效力于费城 76 人队、圣迭戈快船队、休斯敦火箭队。1975 年的 NBA 选秀,乔·布莱恩特被金州勇士队选中,随后立即被交易至费城 76 人队,曾协助 76 队人在 1977 年打入总决赛,可惜最终败于波特兰开拓者队。退役后,于 2005 年 8 月 22 日至 2007 年 4 月 4 日期间执教 WNBA 洛杉矶火花队,然后又执教意大利篮球俱乐部 Solsonica Rieti。2010 年 3 月,乔·布莱恩特来华组织布莱恩特篮球导师训练营并亲自担当教练。

### 2. Lower Merion High School

劳尔梅里恩高中位于宾夕法尼亚州费城郊区的劳尔梅里恩,科比·布莱恩特的高中生涯即在此渡过。

### 3. Pennsylvania

宾夕法尼亚州是美国的一个州,正式名称为“宾夕法尼亚联邦”(Commonwealth of Pennsylvania),俗称“里程碑”州。州内最大的两个城市也是美国的大城市,即费城(Philadelphia)和匹兹堡(Pittsburgh)。费城是美国独立战争时起草《独立宣言》和《联邦宪法》的地方,所以宾夕法尼亚州也被称为“美国的摇篮”,匹兹堡曾经是著名的钢铁城。

#### 4. Charlotte Hornets

夏洛特黄蜂队(原名夏洛特山猫队)是 NBA 联盟最年轻的球队,于 2004 年加入东部联盟,成为 NBA 第 30 支球队,著名球星迈克尔·乔丹是该球队的老板。球队在经历了五个赛季的磨炼后,于 2009 ~ 2010 赛季在球队领袖杰拉德·华莱士和史蒂芬·杰克逊的率领下,以 44 胜 38 负。东部第七名的成绩在其短短的历史上首次杀入季后赛。

北京时间 2013 年 5 月 22 日,迈克尔·乔丹宣布,联盟已经签署文件正式同意夏洛特山猫队从下赛季启用新队名“黄蜂”,2014 ~ 2015 赛季,迈克尔·乔丹的球队以“夏洛特黄蜂队”的名字征战 NBA 联盟。

#### 5. Los Angeles Lakers

湖人队于 1948 年加盟 NBA,原属明尼阿波利斯,湖人队的名字来源于明尼阿波利斯的别称——千湖之地(水城)。队名大意是在美国东北五大连湖工作或者居住的人。由于一次飞机惊魂事件,湖人队老板于 1960 年将球队迁至洛杉矶。洛杉矶湖人队是 NBA 历史上为数不多的常青树之一,该队的夺冠次数仅次于波士顿凯尔特人队,共获得 16 次总冠军,打造了两个“湖人王朝”。湖人队诞生了超级中锋乔治·迈肯、威尔特·张伯伦、卡里姆·阿布杜尔-贾巴尔、沙奎尔·奥尼尔等篮球明星。湖人队因其球衣有紫色和黄色两种,所以被称为“紫金军团”。

#### 6. Slam Dunk Contest

扣篮大赛,为 NBA 全明星周末的重要比赛项目,从 1984 年开始设立。在 NBA 全明星周末,科比以一招胯下换手扣篮赢得 1997 年全明星赛扣篮大赛的冠军,18 岁的科比也成了 NBA 史上最年轻的扣篮大赛冠军。

#### 7. Shaquille O'Neal

沙奎尔·奥尼尔,1972 年 3 月 6 日出生于美国新泽西内瓦克,美国著名职业篮球运动员,司职中锋, NBA 实力最强中锋之一,是一个名副其实的内线大杀器,曾经获得四届 NBA 总冠军,三届 NBA 总决赛 MVP。北京时间 2011 年 6 月 2 日电,因为严重的伤病困扰,“大鲨鱼”奥尼尔在推特(twitter)上宣布退役。

#### 8. Miami Heat

迈阿密热火队于 1988 年成立并加入 NBA,是美国男篮职业联赛(NBA)东部联盟东南赛区的一部分。球队位于四季温暖宜人的佛罗里达州迈阿密市,队名既显示出了迈阿密的气候条件,又希望球队未来红红火火、蒸蒸日上。1988 ~ 2013 年的 25 个赛季里,迈阿密热火队 17 次闯入季后赛,夺得了 10 次赛区冠军,并以 4 比 2 击败达拉斯小牛队赢得了 2006 年 NBA 总冠军。

#### 9. Toronto Raptors

猛龙队于 1995 年诞生,作为 NBA 海外扩张计划的一部分,主场设在加拿大的多伦多市,是 NBA 唯一一个队址在美国之外的球队,队名意为凶猛、速度快、弹跳高的“龙”。猛龙队的历史很短,但加盟 NBA 几年后很快就成为东部有竞争实力的球队之一。

#### 10. Wilt Chamberlain

威尔特·张伯伦(1936 ~ 1999)是一位美国篮球运动员,曾效力于 NBA 的费城/旧金山勇士队(金州勇士队)、费城 76 人队和洛杉矶湖人队,被认为是 NBA 历史上具有统治力的球员之一。1962 年 3 月 2 日,张伯伦在和纽约尼克斯的比赛中得到了 100 分,创造了单场 100 分的 NBA 纪录。

#### 11. All-Star Game

NBA 全明星赛是由美国国家篮球协会在 1951 年 3 月 2 日首次举行之后演变为每年一度的 NBA 球星汇集的表演赛。每年由东、西部两个联盟的最佳球员组成两支球队举行一场比赛并决定胜负。经过演变,当代的全明星赛已经发展成为“全明星周末”,为期 3 天。该项比赛由球迷和教练选举出的 24 名职业篮球运动员(东部联盟、西部联盟各 12 名,其中 5 名先发球员由球迷投票决定,7 名替补由各队的主教练选出),组成东部队和西部队进行对抗。NBA 全明星赛比赛时,双方球员轮流上场,以充分展现当选

的每个球员的球技,对胜负要求不大。截至2013年,共举办了62届全明星赛,其中东部队取胜35次,西部队取胜27次。从1998年开始,科比16次入选全明星赛首发阵容,但他在2014年初表示要给年轻球员更多的机会,因此并未参加该年度的全明星赛。

#### 12. *Sporting News*

《美国体育新闻》是一个面向美洲的体育杂志,创办于1886年,总部在北卡的夏洛特市。

#### 13. TNT

特纳电视网(Turner Network Television)是美国有线电视频道,由媒体大亨泰德·透纳创建,目前为时代华纳旗下的特纳广播公司所拥有。

#### 14. After-School All-Stars(ASAS)

全明星课后辅导协会是一个美国全国性慈善组织,该组织认为每天下午三点到六点之间为青少年暴力、吸毒等犯罪活动的高发期。因此,凭借全面、有效的服务,该组织帮助青少年(尤其是高中生)安全度过这一危险时段,并为未来的就业打下基础。科比作为该组织的大使,曾访问过由协会创办的多所学校,并为合适的年轻人提供机会,让他们在科比·布莱恩特篮球训练营(Kobe Bryant Basketball Academy)免费学习和训练。

#### 15. the Soong Ching Ling Foundation

中国宋庆龄基金会(SCLF)的工作要旨之一是开拓青少年的国际视野,为青少年在文化、艺术、体育、科技等领域的素质提升提供国际化交流平台。

#### 16. Kobe Bryant China Fund

科比与中国宋庆龄基金会签署合作协议,成立了科比中国基金会,旨在促进中美两国青少年文化艺术与体育交流,帮助中国西部地区的贫困学生完成学业,建立篮球学校,推广篮球运动,促进中国职业篮球运动员提升竞技水平。

## Translation Skills

1. As of December 2014, he ranks third on both the league's all-time regular season scoring and all-time postseason scoring lists.

【译文】截至2014年12月,科比在联盟历届常规赛以及季后赛得分榜中排名第三。

【译文解析】理解此句的关键在于词组“as of”“regular season”以及“postseason”,分别译为“截至……”“常规赛”和“季后赛”。另外,句中“all-time”和“scoring(lists)”为重复表达,翻译时采用省略译法,即“历届常规赛以及季后赛得分榜”,译文更为简洁。

2. As a rookie, Bryant earned himself a reputation as a high-flyer and a fan favorite by winning the 1997 Slam Dunk Contest.

【译文】新秀布莱恩特在1997年的灌篮大赛大获全胜,由此赢得“飞人”的荣誉,并成为球迷最爱。

【译文解析】理解此句的关键在于词组“earned himself a reputation”,译为“为他自己赢得荣誉”。另外,根据中文表达习惯,翻译时采用逆译法,将“by winning the 1997 Slam Dunk Contest”置于句首,形成由因及果的逻辑关系。

3. A feud between the duo and a loss in the 2004 NBA Finals resulted in O'Neal's trade from the Lakers to the Miami Heat. Following O'Neal's departure, Bryant became the cornerstone of the franchise.

【译文】两搭档之间的不和以及湖人队在2004年总决赛上的失利导致奥尼尔被交易至迈阿密热火队,随着奥尼尔的离开,布莱恩特成为球队的中心。

【译文解析】理解此句的关键在于“O'Neal's trade from the Lakers to the Miami Heat”部分,“trade”包含“球队交易球员”之意,因此,该部分可译为“湖人队将奥尼尔交易到迈阿密热火队”。整个句子采用直

译的翻译方法,译文简洁、准确。

4. Bryant is the official ambassador for After-School All-Stars (ASAS), an American non-profit organization that provides comprehensive after-school programs to children in 13 U. S. cities.

【译文】布莱恩特是全明星课后辅导协会的官方大使,该协会是美国一家非营利性组织,为美国 13 个城市的孩子提供全方位的课后辅导项目。

【译文解析】该句是一个简单句,翻译时采用直译的方法。因句中“an American non-profit organization that provides comprehensive after-school programs to children in 13 U. S. cities”部分是对“ASAS”的补充说明,故在翻译该部分时增加主语“该协会”,使表达更准确。

5. Now the world is going to watch and wonder whether Kobe Bryant is indeed taking concrete steps toward aging gracefully.

【译文】科比·布莱恩特是否能够采取具体的措施优雅地面对年龄的增长呢?目前,全世界对此都充满了关注与好奇。

【译文解析】译文采用逆译法首先交代原句中心部分,使表述更易引发读者思考。另外,译文将“watch”和“wonder”两动词转换为名词,分别译为“关注”和“好奇”,使表达简洁、准确。

## Exercises

### Comprehension of the Text

#### I. Answer the following questions according to the passage.

1. Which team has Kobe Bryant played for since he entered the NBA?

\_\_\_\_\_

2. What kind of achievements has Bryant obtained as a basketball player until December 2014?

\_\_\_\_\_

3. How did Bryant devote himself to his team after O'Neal's departure?

\_\_\_\_\_

4. Why do people call Bryant as the youngest player in league history?

\_\_\_\_\_

5. How does Bryant engage himself in philanthropy apart from his marvelous performance in basketball?

\_\_\_\_\_

6. What will Kobe Bryant do responding to aging gracefully?

\_\_\_\_\_

#### II. Questions for discussion or oral report.

1. What do you know about Kobe Bryant? Browse the Internet and find out more information.

\_\_\_\_\_



2. How do you evaluate Kobe Bryant?

3. What do you know about the NBA?

Vocabulary

III. Fill in the blanks with the words given below. Change the form where necessary.

championship	eligibility	all-time	draft	trade
rookie	consecutive	feud	cornerstone	franchise
philanthropy	comprehensive	charity	back	reputation

1. Many believed that Anderson Varejao would be the first player the Cavaliers would \_\_\_\_\_ this season, but opinions have changed in Cleveland.
2. The Giants selected Bonds in the second round of the 1982 \_\_\_\_\_, but he did not sign with them and attended Arizona State.
3. The parliament lowered the age of \_\_\_\_\_ of the president from 40 to 34, allowing the son to take over.
4. The Denver Nuggets keep coming back for a larger haul, pushing to get another 2010 first-round pick—injured, but promising \_\_\_\_\_ Damion James(notes)—into the trade package, a league source said.
5. Since we won the European \_\_\_\_\_ and since we have a good team, we would be disappointed if we don't get any medals.
6. Our Armed Forces will always be a \_\_\_\_\_ of our security, but they must be complemented.
7. Regardless of your intentions, your \_\_\_\_\_ is how others perceive you, whether it is realistic or not.
8. They discover that they have some differences, but also that they share many things—including an utter lack of interest in keeping up the \_\_\_\_\_.
9. What you should put your money toward—rather than buying more stuff—are experiences or \_\_\_\_\_.
10. She's the candidate who is \_\_\_\_\_ by the Labour Party.

Translate

IV. Translate the following sentences into Chinese.

1. Although the Rockets lost the opener, we know that the significance of the preseason lies in how it helps the team prepare for the games that matter; the regular season.
2. The Detroit Pistons had four or five players worthy of an All-Star selection and were one of the best defensive teams ever along with the Celtics, who had three Hall of Famers.

3. One such player, Spain's leading scorer, David Villa, with 36 goals in 55 international games, has just moved from Valencia to Barcelona.

4. Yao was an eight-time NBA All-Star and in five seasons he was voted onto the league's second or third All-NBA team.

5. He was named the NBA Finals MVP both years as the team once again ascended to the top of the NBA.

### V. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. 截至目前,这场运动的下一步动向尚不明朗。

2. 希望随着中国的发展,大陆的运动员可以赢得与他们实力所匹配的地位。

3. 他说,NBA 对此表示欢迎,并期待成为中国有效的伙伴。

4. 他的速度和组织能力使他理所当然受人喜欢。

5. 我们能够为实现这些目标共同努力,但中国仍然需要采取重要的改革步骤。

### Cloze

#### VI. Read the following passage carefully and choose the best word or phrase to fill in each blank.

The team 1 U. S. National Basketball Association stars had the lead for virtually the entire game. But reigning world champion Spain always stayed within reach.

American LeBron James says it was a great game for the fans, and 2 for the players.

"It will probably go 3 in history as one of the greatest Olympic games ever. We made big plays. We went up nine. Then they come back and 4 a three[ point shot]. And we hit another three. Then they come back and hit two threes. Now it is a four-point game. Then Kobe [ Bryant ] hit a four-point play. The 5 was unbelievable." said James.

The U. S. men's basketball team had not won a major international title since 2000. This squad did not want to be called a "Dream Team" 6 their predecessors, led by the legendary Michael Jordon. 7,

they called themselves the “Redeem Team” as they sought to 8 the Olympic title.

Head coach Mike Krzyzewski says player egos were put 9 for the Olympics.

“We have not had one second of problem as a coaching 10 with our team. It has been the greatest experience of my life and the lives of the other coaches.” said Krzyzewski.

- |                  |                |               |                |
|------------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. A. filled of  | B. filled with | C. full with  | D. filled in   |
| 2. A. exhausting | B. exhausted   | C. interested | D. interesting |
| 3. A. on         | B. down        | C. up         | D. of          |
| 4. A. hit        | B. have        | C. had        | D. fight       |
| 5. A. intensify  | B. intensity   | C. intense    | D. tense       |
| 6. A. like       | B. as          | C. be         | D. to          |
| 7. A. Instead of | B. What's more | C. While      | D. Instead     |
| 8. A. gain       | B. obtain      | C. get        | D. regain      |
| 9. A. away       | B. side        | C. aside      | D. off         |
| 10. A. staff     | B. staffs      | C. stuff      | D. stuffs      |

## Section C More About the Game



**Teletovic Leads Nets to 129-117 OT Win over Kings**

Mirza Teletovic scored 22 points to lead the Nets to a 129-117 overtime preseason victory over the Sacramento Kings on Wednesday, as Brooklyn swept a pair of exhibition games in China between the teams.

The Nets were ahead 112-109 with 41 seconds left when the Kings' Omri Caspi drained a 3-pointer. On the next play, Mason Plumlee's pass to Willie Reed slipped through his hands, sending the game into overtime.

Coach Lionel Hollins credited Deron Williams for “getting us revved up and in rhythm” after the Nets fell behind going into the third quarter.

“And then everybody picked up their energy and then we started pushing the ball and scoring. They couldn't stop us,” Hollins said. “I'm proud of the way the young guys played. I'm proud of the way our team competed. They are growing in that area of competitiveness and toughness and trying to wear down the other team.”

Plumlee scored 18 points off the bench and center Brook Lopez added 16. Ben McLemore led the Kings with 22 points. Both teams rested some key players to keep them fresh and healthy for the final preseason games back in the U.S., with Hollins keeping out Kevin Garnett and the Kings' DeMarcus Cousins sitting with a sore Achilles.

Teletovic has been the star of the China tour, sinking a 3-pointer with less than a minute left to seal the 97-95 win over the Kings on Sunday in Shanghai.

“We did some good things offensively,” Kings coach Mike Malone said. “We competed. We played hard, but we just have to do a much better job on defense to have a chance to win in the very difficult Western Conference.”

The game was played at the Mastercard Center in western Beijing built to host the 2008 Olympic basketball tournament won by the United States. Celebrity guests included Shaquille O’Neil and Yao Ming, both of whom drew huge cheers when appearing courtside.

This year marks a decade since the first NBA exhibition games in China, part of an effort to build the league’s brand while giving teams a chance to bond and experience a different culture.

China has grown increasingly important to the NBA as it sees its international revenues nearing its domestic ones. The NBA boasts 70 million followers on China’s popular microblogging platforms, largely drawn from the 300 million Chinese who play basketball.

The league’s China revenues have soared past \$ 100 million annually with sales of merchandise and licensing agreements. Along with NBA games shown on monopoly state broadcaster CCTV, they’re now also streamed on top Chinese Internet portals. (429 words)

## Comprehension of the Text

**Choose the best answer to each of the following questions.**

- How many scores did Mirza Teletovic get to lead Nets’ victory over the Sacramento Kings on Wednesday? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. 20 points      B. 19 points      C. 22 points      D. 21 points
- The following statements are about the results of the pair of exhibition games between Nets and King in China, which one is right? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Nets won both of these two games  
B. Nets won one of these two games  
C. King won both of these two games  
D. One of the games ended in a draw
- Who contributed a 3-pointer to King sending the game into overtime? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Mike Malone      B. Omri Caspi      C. Ben McLemore      D. Plumlee
- Who encouraged the whole team after the Nets fell behind going into the third quarter? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Lionel Hollins      B. Teletovic  
C. Deron Williams      D. Kevin Garnett
- The following statements are about Plumlee, which one is right? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Plumlee scored totally 19 points in the game  
B. Plumlee served the game as a starter  
C. Plumlee was the cornerstone in the Nets  
D. Plumlee scored totally 18 points in the game
- Why were Kevin Garnett and DeMarcus Cousins absent from this game? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Because they were too old to join the game  
B. To prepare for the final preseason games back in the U. S.

- C. Because they were injured
- D. Because they were banned to join the game
- 7. How many NBA exhibition games have been held in China? \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. 8                      B. 9                      C. 10                      D. 11
- 8. According to the passage, which one is wrong? \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. Teletovic has been the star of the China tour
  - B. Hollins spoke highly of Nets players
  - C. Mike Malone was satisfied with Kings' defense skills
  - D. Shaquille O'Neil and Yao Ming enjoyed the game as celebrity guests



## Unit 5 Tennis

### Section A Preliminary Work

#### First Listening

Listen to a speaker talking about tennis.

#### Second Listening

Listen to the speaker again and answer the following questions according to what you hear. The last question is open-ended and may have different answers.

1. How many Chinese tennis players have been given direct acceptance into French Open? And who are they?

---

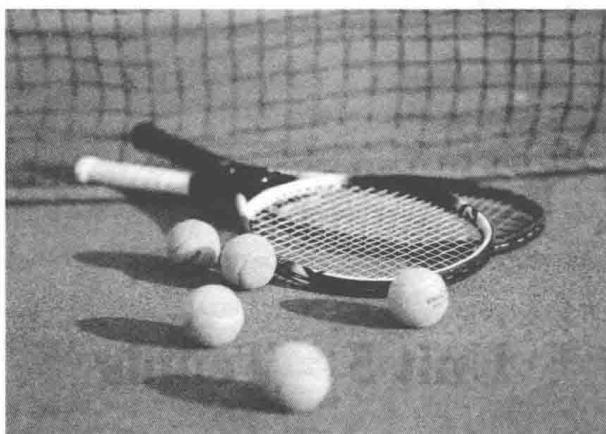
2. When will French Open be held? And how many players will attend French Open totally?

---

3. What is the meaning of Grand Slam? And could you list more international tennis competitions?

---

## Section B Enjoying the Game



### History of Tennis

The history of tennis goes all the way back to ancient Egypt and Persia where pictures indicate a type of game in which a ball was **stroked** over a **net** was played. The history of modern tennis officially began in 19th century Britain with a man named Major Walter Wingfield.

Major Wingfield chose sphairistike, a Greek word meaning “ball game”, for the game he sought to **patent** in 1874. Much of Wingfield’s “invention” was based on a game played in 13th Century France called Jeu de Paume—**literally** “game of the **palm**”. This game was played indoors by hitting a ball over a net with a bare hand. The game was a popular recreation among **monks** in their **monasteries**.

Jeu de Paume **evolved** into a game called real tennis or royal tennis that became popular among French royalty. In the early 1500s, the French **monarch**, Francois I even had a royal tennis court built on his personal **battleship**.

The name “tennis” apparently also goes back to Jeu de Paume. The French would yell, “Tenetz!” before they hit the ball. The word means, “Take heed”.

Major Wingfield’s game looked much like the tennis we know today. Two or four players with **rackets** played on a **court** that was shaped like an **hourglass**—narrower in the middle at the net and wider along the **baselines**. Historians report the height of the net as being from five to seven feet in Wingfield’s version of the game. Today, the top of the net is three feet high in the center of the court. Courts now are **rectangular** and measure 78 feet long and 27 feet wide for **singles** play and 36 feet wide for **doubles**.

Lawn tennis, as it soon came to be called (the name sphairistike was quickly **ditched** even after it was shortened to “sticky”), spread quickly through the upper and middle class of Britain. It was a popular party game. Lawn Tennis was invented as a social activity but it quickly evolved into a highly competitive game. The first United States tennis **tournament** dates back to August 1876 in Nahant, Massachusetts. Dr. James White, who owned the court, was the winner.

Tennis competitions quickly attracted more and more participants and **spectators**. By the early 1900s, the game had become truly international and the best players were traveling to tournaments in other countries. The International Lawn Tennis Federation (now the ITF after the word lawn was dropped) was formed in 1912 with 13 member countries.

The first Davis Cup competition between a team of Americans and a Team of British tennis stars was played



in 1900. The team competition was the **brainchild** of a young American player, Dwight Davis. In addition to the team competition, tennis has four major tournaments each year, called Grand Slam events. These tournaments are Wimbledon, the Australian Open, the French Open and the U. S. Open. On rare occasions, a player will win all four Grand Slam events in a single year. Only five people have achieved this spectacular **feat**. One of them, Rod Laver of Australia, did it twice. (535 words)

## New Words

stroke[ 'strəʊk ]	<i>vi.</i> (体育)击球 <i>n.</i> 击球(动作)
net[ net ]	<i>n.</i> 网,网状物
patent[ 'pætnt ]	<i>vt.</i> 授予专利;获得专利权 <i>n.</i> 专利证书;专利权
literally[ 'lɪtərəli ]	<i>adv.</i> 字面上;照字面
palm[ pɑ:m ]	<i>n.</i> 手掌;掌状物
monk[ mʌŋk ]	<i>n.</i> 修道士;僧侣
monastery[ 'mɒnəstri ]	<i>n.</i> 修道院,寺院;[复数]全体僧侣
evolve[ i'vɒlv ]	<i>vi.</i> 逐步发展;使进化
monarch[ 'mɒnək ]	<i>n.</i> 君主;帝王
battleship[ 'bætlʃɪp ]	<i>n.</i> 战列舰
racket[ 'rækɪt ]	<i>n.</i> (网球等)球拍
court[ kɔ:t ]	<i>n.</i> (网球等的)球场
hourglass[ 'aʊəglɑ:s ]	<i>n.</i> 沙漏
baseline[ 'beɪslaɪn ]	<i>n.</i> (网球场、羽毛球场等的)底线
rectangular[ rek'tæŋɡjələ(r) ]	<i>adj.</i> [数]矩形的
single[ 'sɪŋɡl ]	<i>n.</i> (尤指网球的)单打(比赛)
double[ 'dʌbl ]	<i>n.</i> 双打(尤指网球)
ditch[ dɪtʃ ]	<i>vt.</i> 摆脱,抛弃
tournament[ 'tʊənəmənt ]	<i>n.</i> 锦标赛
spectator[ spek'teɪtə(r) ]	<i>n.</i> 观众,观看者
brainchild[ 'breɪntʃaɪld ]	<i>n.</i> (个人或小组的)主意,发明
feat[ fi:t ]	<i>n.</i> 功绩;技艺

## Phrases and Expressions

go back to	回去, 返回; 追溯到	competitive game	竞技比赛
be based on	根据, 以……为基础	date back to	追溯到; 从……开始有
evolve into	发展成, 进化成	Davis Cup	戴维斯杯
take heed	注意; 提防	in addition to	除……之外
in the center of	在中央, 在中间	Grand Slam	大满贯
be shortened to	简略, 缩短到		

## Notes

### 1. Major Walter Wingfield

梅杰·沃尔特·温菲尔德(1833年10月16日~1912年4月18日), 威尔士发明家和英国军官, 是草地网球的先驱之一。作为现代草地网球的创始人, 于1997年纳入国际网球名人堂(International Tennis Hall of Fame)。

### 2. Francois I

弗朗索瓦一世(1494年9月12日~1547年3月31日), 即位前通常称昂古莱姆的弗朗索瓦, 又称大鼻子弗朗索瓦, 骑士国王, 被视为开明的君主, 多情的男子和文艺的庇护者, 是法国历史上最著名也最受爱戴的国王之一(1515年~1547年在位)。在他统治时期, 法国的文化繁荣达到了一个高潮。他热衷网球运动, 甚至在其战舰上修建了一个皇室网球场。

### 3. Lawn Tennis

草地球场通常是天然草地, 草皮须疏密均匀。而这种场地的造价和保养费用都很高, 亦不易保养, 所以逐渐被其他种类的场地或人造草地取代。由于草地的表面平滑, 球在上面的弹跳低、速度快, 适合击球时平击较多的球员。草地球场常见于英国及澳大利亚, 也是温布尔登网球锦标赛(温网)所选用的场地。

### 4. Massachusetts

马萨诸塞州是美国的一个州, 正式名称为“马萨诸塞联邦”, 位于美国东北部, 是新英格兰地区的一部分。在汉语中, 通常简称“麻州”或“麻省”。1788年加入联邦, 为美国独立时最初的13州之一。世界学府哈佛大学和麻省理工学院都位于该州。1876年8月, 美国首届网球锦标赛在马萨诸塞州的纳罕举行。

### 5. International Lawn Tennis Federation

国际草地网球联合会(ILTF), 于1913年3月1日在法国巴黎的一次会议上, 由13个国家共同商议成立, 其中规则和政策持续到1923年才确立。1924年, 它成为了官方认可的组织, 并且通过官方“ILTF网球的规则”规定全球各地的草地网球。随着网球运动的发展, 大多数网球已不再继续在草地上玩, 于是, 1977年, “lawn”(草坪)一词从其标题中去除。

### 6. International Tennis Federation

国际网球联合会, 简称国际网联(ITF), 1913年在法国巴黎成立。现有协会会员210个。国际网联的正式用语为英语、法语和西班牙语, 在文本有歧义时, 以英语为准。国际网联的任务是制定、修改和实施网球规则, 在各级水平上促进全世界网球运动的发展, 在国际上维护网球运动的利益, 促进和鼓励网球的教学, 为国际赛事制定和实施规则, 裁定国际网联认可的正式网球锦标赛, 增强协会会员的影响力, 维护联合会的独立, 确定运动员的资格, 管理业余-职业及业余-职业混合型比赛, 合理使用联合会的资金, 维护网球界的团结及监督这些规则的实行等。国际网联的宗旨是促进网球运动的普及, 加强各国网球协会之间的友谊, 监督在比赛中遵守联合会的规则, 维护国际网联的独立性。

### 7. Davis Cup

戴维斯杯为世界上极受瞩目的国家对国家的男子网球团体赛事,是国际网球协会所负责组织的赛事。赛事分散于一年中的数个星期,并于许多地点举行,每年产生一个戴维斯杯总冠军。因系美国人戴维斯倡议举办,并捐赠银质奖杯授予冠军队,故得其名。戴维斯杯将全世界参赛的国家分成世界组(最高层级)以及三个区域组:欧洲-非洲区域组、美洲区域组、亚洲及大洋洲区域组。各区域又分成四个层级。在一年中,同一个层级的国家相互比赛,其中最终胜出的数个国家于次年在所属区域组中晋升一个层级,而最终落败的数个国家则在次年降一个层级。但有两种情形例外:第一,第四级的国家不会再降级了,因为已经是最低层级;第二,各地区第一级最后获得优胜的八个国家(欧洲-非洲地区取四个名额、美洲地区取两个名额、亚洲及大洋洲区域取两个名额)和世界组中第一轮落败的八个国家进行世界组升降赛。在世界组升降赛中,获胜的国家次年可进入世界组,落败的国家次年则回到各区域组的第一级。戴维斯杯比赛采用四单一双,五场三胜制。无论哪一级的团体赛,比赛时间都是三天。第一天两场单打,第二天一场双打,第三天又是两场单打。第一和第二天为五盘三胜制,第三天为三盘二胜制。获得戴维斯杯次数最多的国家有美国、澳大利亚、英国和法国等。

### 8. Dwight Davis

德怀特·戴维斯,优秀网球运动员,戴维斯杯的发起人。第一届国际网联于1900年在美国波士顿举办,仅美国和英国参加,戴维斯本人是美国队的队长兼运动员,并在当年的比赛中带领美国队以3:0战胜英国队捧走奖杯。

### 9. Grand Slam

大满贯,在网球运动中是指选手在一个赛季里囊括澳大利亚网球公开赛、温布尔登网球公开赛、法国网球公开赛、美国网球公开赛等四项赛事的桂冠。无论是从赛事的规模、历史、奖金、积分和影响力来说,大满贯系列赛都堪称职业网坛最重要的赛事。所以,夺得大满贯头衔对每个职业网球选手来说都是最终梦想,为至高无上的荣耀。另外,全满贯是指一位选手获得全部四大满贯的冠军,金满贯是在全满贯的基础上再获得奥运会网球项目的金牌。

### 10. Wimbledon

温布尔登网球公开赛(简称“温网”)是网球运动中最古老和最具声望的赛事,在英国伦敦附近的温布尔登小镇举办。公开赛通常举办于6月或7月,是每年度网球大满贯的第3项赛事,排在澳大利亚网球公开赛和法国网球公开赛之后,美国网球公开赛之前。整个赛事(大满贯赛事中唯一使用草地球场的)通常历时两周,但会因雨延时。男子单打、女子单打、男子双打、女子双打和男女混合双打比赛在不同场地同时进行。温布尔登还举办有男子单打、女子单打、男子双打、女子双打的青年比赛。此外,温布尔登还为退役球员举办特别邀请赛。

### 11. the Australian Open

澳大利亚网球公开赛(简称“澳网”)是网球四大满贯赛事之一。比赛通常于每年一月的最后两周在澳大利亚维多利亚州的墨尔本体育公园(Melbourne Park)举行,是每年四大满贯中最先举行的一个赛事,也是最年轻的大满贯。澳大利亚网球公开赛创办于1905年,已经有100多年的历史。创立之初,比赛被命名为“澳大拉西亚锦标赛”(Australasian Championships);1969年,比赛进入“公开赛时代”。自1988年起,比赛一直在墨尔本公园的室外硬地球场上进行。比赛设有男子单、双打,女子单、双打以及混合双打等项目。男子单打冠军奖杯是诺曼·布鲁克斯挑战杯(Norman Brookes Challenge Cup),女子单打冠军奖杯是达芙妮·阿克赫斯特纪念杯(Daphne Akhurst Memorial Cup)。

### 12. the French Open

法国网球公开赛(简称“法网”),是一项在法国巴黎罗兰·加洛斯球场举办的网球大满贯赛事之一。通常在每年的5月至6月进行,是每年第二个进行的大满贯赛事。这一创办于1891年的网球比赛是唯

——一个在红土球场上进行的大满贯比赛,标志着红土赛事中的最高荣誉,同时也标志着每年红土赛季的结束。由于红土场地球速较慢,且男子单打比赛采用五场三胜制,因此参加比赛的选手需要有超群的技术和惊人的毅力。

### 13. the U. S. Open

美国网球公开赛是每年度第四项也是最后一项网球大满贯赛事,通常于每年8月底至9月初在美国纽约举行,赛事共分为男子单打、女子单打、男子双打、女子双打和男女混合双打五项,并且也有青少年组的比赛。自1978年开始,赛事在纽约国家网球中心(USTA,全称为United States Tennis Association)举行。目前,男、女单打的冠军都可获得高达一百万美元以上的奖金。

### 14. Rod Laver

罗德·拉沃尔(1938~ ),澳洲传奇球星。1938年8月9日出生于澳大利亚昆士兰州的洛克汉普顿(Rockhampton),澳大利亚前网球运动员,曾经占据世界第一宝座连续七年之久。他更辉煌的纪录莫过于他是网球历史上唯一一个两次在一年中拿到全满贯的球员。一次是1962年,当时他还是业余选手,另一次是1969年,他已经成为一名职业选手之后。他也是公开赛时代以来唯一的一位一年之中包揽全部四大满贯冠军的男选手。正是基于这些原因,很多专家和一些评选活动都把他列为历史上最伟大的男子网球选手。

## Translation Skills

1. The history of tennis goes all the way back to ancient Egypt and Persia where pictures indicate a type of game in which a ball was stroked over a net was played.

【译文】网球的历史可以追溯到古埃及和波斯,该地区的一些图片显示当地人在玩一种隔网击球的游戏。

【译文解析】翻译该句的关键在于词组“go back to”,译为“追溯到”。另外,该句子包含由先行词“where”和“which”分别引导的两个从句,即“where pictures indicate a type of game was played”和“in which a ball was stroked over a net”分别译为“古埃及和波斯地区的一些图片显示当地人在玩一种游戏”和“在这种游戏中,球被隔网击打”,因此,在翻译整个句子时,应做适当的调整。

2. Jeu de Paume evolved into a game called real tennis or royal tennis that became popular among French royalty.

【译文】老式的手掌击球游戏逐渐演变成一种真正的网球运动,并且因其受到法国皇室的青睐而成为皇家网球运动。

【译文解析】“Jeu de Paume”是法语单词,意为“手掌游戏”,即用手掌击球使其过网的一种室内游戏,可视为现代网球运动的雏形。翻译该部分时应联系上文表述,译为“老式的手掌击球游戏”,而应理清该句“royal tennis that became popular among French royalty”部分的因果关系,译为“因其受到法国皇室的青睐而成为皇家网球运动”。

3. Two or four players with rackets played on a court that was shaped like an hourglass—narrower in the middle at the net and wider along the baselines.

【译文】有两名或四名运动员手执球拍,在一块特定的场地上打球。场地呈沙漏状,中部有球网的地带较窄,底线地带较宽。

【译文解析】该句包含一个由“that”引导的定语从句,翻译时可将整个句子切分为以下意群:“Two or four players with rackets played on a court”“the court was shaped like an hourglass—narrower in the middle at the net and wider along the baselines”,在此基础上翻译为多个简单句,并重新组合,使译文简洁、准确。

4. Lawn tennis, as it soon came to be called(the name sphairistike was quickly ditched even after it was

shortened to “sticky”), spread quickly through the upper and middle class of Britain.

【译文】甚至“sphairistike”这一名字在简略为“sticky”后,仍然很快被弃而不用,而“草地网球”的叫法在其得名之初就在英国中上阶层中迅速传播开来。

【译文解析】句中“as it soon came to be called”为时间状语从句,译为“在其得名之初”。另外,括号部分虽为补充内容,但为保持语义的完整性,仍应全部译出,该部分中“sphairistike”和“sticky”两个词语可视为专有名词,翻译时保留其英文表述。

5. In addition to the team competition, tennis has four major tournaments each year, called Grand Slam events.

【译文】除了团体赛外,网球在每年还举办四项主要赛事,称为“大满贯”赛事。

【译文解析】此句为简单句,采用直译的翻译方法。其中,“called Grand Slam events”为补足成分,译为“称为‘大满贯’赛事”。

## Exercises

### Comprehension of the Text

#### I. Answer the following questions according to the passage.

1. How do people know that the history of tennis goes back to ancient Egypt and Persia?

\_\_\_\_\_

2. How did Major Wingfield invent the modern tennis game?

\_\_\_\_\_

3. According to the passage, what does “take heed” mean?

\_\_\_\_\_

4. How does the tennis court change in the evolvement of tennis?

\_\_\_\_\_

5. When was the International Lawn Tennis Federation formed?

\_\_\_\_\_

6. Who gave birth to the idea of tennis team competition? Can you list four major tennis tournaments each year?

\_\_\_\_\_

#### II. Questions for discussion or oral report.

1. In addition to lawn tennis, what else do you know about the kinds of tennis competition?

\_\_\_\_\_

2. What do you know about Grand Slam? Browse the Internet and find out more information.

3. Do you know some Chinese tennis stars? Please discuss with your classmates.

Vocabulary

III. Fill in the blanks with the words given below. Change the form where necessary.

stroke	feat	evolve	rectangular	brainchild
battleship	palm	monarch	literally	recreation
spectator	ditch	baseline	patent	racket

1. Tsonga saved three match points, with Isner helping him with unforced errors from the \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Ivanisevic forfeited a game after smashing his \_\_\_\_\_ in frustration at missing a break point in the third set.
3. "The advantage of this game is that it motivates people to play more tennis," Babolat says. "It's exciting to see how you \_\_\_\_\_."
4. Compton was sending the ball here, there, and everywhere with each \_\_\_\_\_.
5. The media dubbed the players as the two "Golden Flowers", and many heralded their \_\_\_\_\_ as a breakthrough for Chinese tennis.
6. That there's a reward in the journey \_\_\_\_\_ has the power to change your entire way of looking at your tennis game.
7. Tennis ranks second after football as the most popular \_\_\_\_\_ and participation sport.
8. Wingfield \_\_\_\_\_ in London the equipment and rules for a game fairly similar to modern tennis.
9. Many schools and community recreation departments provide \_\_\_\_\_ lessons.
10. You should \_\_\_\_\_ your traditional way of playing tennis, and adopt a new way.

Translation

IV. Translate the following sentences into Chinese.

1. Li Na, who became the first Grand Slam singles champion from Asia when she won the French Open in 2011, reached a career high of No. 2 last year.  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. Serena Williams, Maria Sharapova and Venus Williams—with thirty Grand Slam singles titles among them—are coming to my hometown to play tennis for the fans of China!  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. In their last meeting, Djokovic saved two match points as he came from two sets down to beat Federer in the U. S. Open semi-finals.  
\_\_\_\_\_



4. Murray, 22, still looks likely to end that dismal run at some stage in his career but he will hope to avoid facing Federer if and when he makes another Grand Slam final.

5. Djokovic, ranked No. 2, needed 4 hours and 16 minutes to outlast the 20-ranked Isner, who was making his Davis Cup debut.

**V. Translate the following sentences into English.**

1. 你听说过那位杰出的网球选手费德勒吗?

2. 大满贯除了温网和法网之外,还包括澳网和美网。

3. 一些历史学家们认为高尔夫起源于古罗马,人们用一只弯曲的棍子击打球。

4. 早时的足球如何演变成如今的形式?

5. 无压力球和普通的网球没有差异。

**Cloze**

**VI. Read the following passage carefully and choose the best word or phrase to fill in each blank.**

1 U. S. Open champion Marin Cilic received a surprise birthday blessing from the young Chinese tennis fans he joined for a hit-out on Sunday in Beijing, 2 the China Open tournament in the Chinese capital.

On Sunday morning, the Croatian joined the Swing for the Stars tennis training camp and did some basic training with the 12 camp members, who were selected throughout the country to join a 3 “weekend with the stars” activity.

The children also presented him 4 a big birthday cake for his 26th birthday on Sunday.

“It’s always a big pleasure to make the kids happy. It’s a 5 I was invited here to play a little bit with them and give them a memory for many years. I hope they will be motivated and try to play tennis and try to be good.” Cilic said.

The members of the camp, 6 7 ~ 12, witnessed the draw ceremony for the China Open on Saturday and met some of the world’s top tennis players in Beijing. Four of them will go to Australia for an international



training camp in November.

Cilic also gave the youngsters some advice about 7 a relaxed attitude to the sport, where enjoyment is just as important 8 success.

“For the kids, the most important thing for everybody is to try to always give your best. You always have very tough days. 9 it’s important to understand that tennis is also a game that you have to enjoy. If the pressure to win becomes too big, it’s not good,” he said.

Cilic, the two-time China Open finalist, will meet China’s wildcard player Bai Yan for the first 10 at this year’s China Open, which kicked-off on Saturday.

- |                 |              |                |               |
|-----------------|--------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. A. Reign     | B. Reigned   | C. Reigning    | D. To reign   |
| 2. A. after     | B. before    | C. during      | D. until      |
| 3. A. three-day | B. three day | C. three days  | D. three-days |
| 4. A. for       | B. to        | C. /           | D. with       |
| 5. A. trouble   | B. pleasure  | C. hardship    | D. disaster   |
| 6. A. aged      | B. ages      | C. age         | D. aging      |
| 7. A. adapting  | B. adjusting | C. acquainting | D. adopting   |
| 8. A. like      | B. so        | C. as          | D. than       |
| 9. A. Therefore | B. But       | C. And         | D. Although   |
| 10. A. stage    | B. heat      | C. time        | D. round      |

## Section C More About the Game



### Inspired by Li Na, Young Tennis Ace Aims to Strike Own Path

China’s last standing junior tennis ace in the Asian games says that she’s inspired by Li Na’s success but is determined to take her own path regardless of the expectations for her to become the next Li Na.

Wang Qiang, the last of China “young flowers” of women’s singles tennis of the Asian Games, won the singles finals, 6-3, 7-6(5), against Luksika Kumkhum of Thailand on Tuesday. Wang’s win made up for the female team’s loss in the tournament.

Wang’s win brought team China its first gold medal won at the Incheon Asiad and her first career title at the continental sporting meet. It was also the third consecutive time that China clinched the women’s singles title at the Asiad after veteran Zheng Jie and Peng Shuai did it in 2006 and 2010 respectively.

Wang, who manages her own career with her father outside China's State-run system as a "solo flying" player, hailed Li's groundbreaking professional career as an inspiration for her.

"No one could replace Li (for her contribution to Chinese tennis)," the 22-year-old Wang said at a press conference after the Asiad final.

"Li's retirement was a big loss for Chinese and Asian tennis as a whole. We all hope she could have played longer and feel so sorry that she had to quit for injury."

Li, who attended an on-court ceremony celebrating her achievements held by the Women's Tennis Association and China Open at the National Tennis Center on Tuesday evening, was one of the first group of senior players allowed by the Chinese Tennis Association in 2008 to manage their own careers with their own personal crews. They were allowed to arrange their professional tour schedules on their own.

The "flying-alone" approach outside the State-system's support and control set an example for up-and-coming talents like Wang, who aims to climb to the top of the professional rankings.

Wang, who is currently the world's No. 108 player on WTA singles rankings, said she won't focus on becoming the next Li Na for China, instead she says she will stay committed to developing in her own way.

"Everyone is different from another. Li's success as an individual is inspiring but I am a different player compared to her," said Wang. "I am not there (at high rankings) yet and I play a different style of tennis. So I won't give myself too much pressure to catch up with her or anybody else; I should just focus on improving my game."

Having achieved career breakthroughs like reaching the second-round at the singles main draw of the US Open last month, Wang said she will try to fulfill her goal of cracking the top 100 in the world this season.

"It's my first Asian Games and I managed to win the gold. This is a great motivation for me to improve my rankings on the pro tour and I think I still have chance to reach the top 100 by the end of this year," said the Tianjin native.

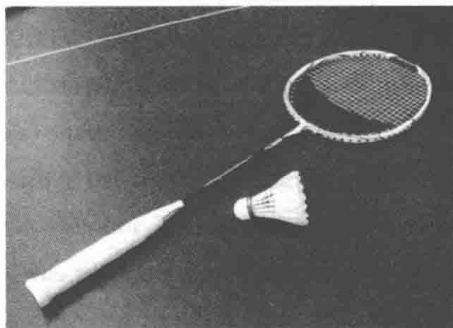
Wang will play the WTA Tianjin Open as her next tournament. (511 words)

## Comprehension of the Text

Choose the best answer to each of the following questions.

- Who inspired China's last standing junior tennis ace in the Asian games? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Wang Qiang                      B. Luksika Kumkhum  
C. Li Na                                D. Zheng Jie
- What result has the female team made in the tournament? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Won                                B. Loss  
C. Deuce                              D. Not mentioned
- Who won the women's singles title at the Asiad three consecutive times? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Zheng Jie              B. Wang Qiang              C. Peng Shuai              D. All of them
- Why did Li Na retire? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. She was injured                      B. She didn't want to play tennis any more  
C. She was too old to play tennis      D. She wasn't allowed to play tennis
- Where was the on-court ceremony held? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. China Open                      B. National Tennis Center  
C. Women's Tennis Association      D. Chinese Tennis Association

6. What gives an example for up-and-coming talents like Wang? \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. The “flying-alone” approach
  - B. Senior tennis players
  - C. Li Na
  - D. Chinese Tennis Association
7. What does Wang think she should do? \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. Giving herself too much pressure
  - B. Improving her game
  - C. Achieving career breakthroughs
  - D. Catching up with Li Na or anybody else
8. What is Wang’s goal this year? \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. To be the world’s No. 108 player
  - B. To win the gold
  - C. To play the WTA Tianjin Open
  - D. To reach the top 100



## Unit 6 Badminton

### Section A Preliminary Work

#### First Listening

Listen to a speaker talking about badminton.

#### Second Listening

Listen to the speaker again and answer the following questions according to what you hear. The last question is open-ended and may have different answers.

1. How do the players get scores in the badminton competition?

---

---

2. Who created badminton? And when was it invented?

---

---

3. How many events does badminton contain in the Olympic competition? And do you know more about the international badminton match?

---

---

## Section B Enjoying the Game



### Super Dan—A Shining Star in Badminton

In the final of 2015 Sudirman Cup BWF World Mixed Team Championships in Dongguan, China beat Japan by 3-0 and claimed the title of the event on May 17.

It was a really intense competition. The hosts met some challenges in the opening men's doubles but controlled the match throughout to achieve their sixth consecutive victory in this world team badminton championship.

When the **iconic** Lin Dan **sealed** the victory with a powerful **smash**, Chinese players hugged and applauded, arousing thunderous cheers from a packed **arena** at the Dongguan Sports Center in Guangdong Province.

"The competition is **fiercer** than expected. I fought to the end and I did it," said Lin Dan, after winning the men's singles match against Japan's Takuma Ueda.

Lin Dan has become the **soul** of the national badminton, he (born October 14, 1983 in Longyan, Fujian) is a professional badminton player. He is a two-time Olympic champion, five-time world champion, and five-time All England champion. Considered by many to be the greatest singles player of all time, by the age of 28, Lin had completed the "Super Grand Slam", having won all nine major titles in the badminton world: Olympic Games, World Championships, World Cup, Thomas Cup, Sudirman Cup, Super Series Masters Finals, All England Open, Asian Games, and Asian Championships, becoming the first and only player to achieve this feat. He would become the first-ever badminton player to complete the Super Grand Slam twice if he wins the Super Series Masters Finals again.

Lin Dan also became the first men's singles player to **retain** the Olympic gold medal by winning in 2008 and defending his title in 2012. He has been nicknamed "Super Dan" by Peter Gade.

Lin won the Eddie Choong Player of the Year award for two consecutive years in 2006 and 2007. He also **secured** the BWF Best Male Player of the Year in 2008. Lin was voted Most Valuable Player (MVP) during the 2010 Asian Games in Guangzhou, China. On January 16, 2011, he was voted as the 2010 best male athlete in CCTV Sports Personality of the Year for his clean **sweep** in major badminton titles.

In his early years, Lin was encouraged to learn to play the piano by his parents, but chose to play badminton at the age of five. He joined the sports troop of the People's Liberation Army at the age of 13 and has been part of China's national badminton team since 2001 when he was 18.

Lin has been in a relationship with Xie Xingfang, herself a former world champion badminton player, since 2003. They were quietly engaged on December 13, 2010 in Haizhu, Guangzhou. Xie initially **denied** but later **acknowledged** her relationship with Lin. Lin reacted angrily towards the news and insisted that it was a personal matter between him and Xie. They married on September 23, 2012 and held the wedding ceremony at the Beijing University of Technology.

On October 17, 2012, he became the first active Chinese badminton player to accept a master's degree, which was presented at Huaqiao University.

As the star veteran, Lin Dan has set a good example for the **followers**, but people still wonder what he will do to remain a leading force in the **racquet** sport. (542 words)

## New Words

iconic[ai'kɒnɪk]	adj. 偶像的;图标的;符号的
seal[si:l]	n. 密封垫;印章;海豹;封条;信物 vt. 确定(正式);密封;封锁
smash[smæʃ]	n. 扣球;抽球;猛扣(来球);扣杀(得分);扣杀球
arena[ə'ri:nə]	n. 竞争舞台;圆形运行场
fierce[fiəs]	adj. 凶猛的;猛烈的;狂暴的
soul[səʊl]	n. 灵魂;心灵;精神;灵魂
retain[ri'teɪn]	vt. 保持;继续拥有
secure[sɪ'kjʊə(r)]	vt. 争取到;保护;弄到;招致;缚住 adj. 安心的;可靠的;有把握的;稳固的
sweep[swi:p]	vt. 扫除;猛拉;掸去 n. 全胜;打扫,扫除;范围
deny[di'naɪ]	vt. 否定,否认;拒绝给予;拒绝……的要求 vi. 否认;拒绝
acknowledge[ək'nɒlɪdʒ]	vt. 承认;鸣谢;对……打招呼;告知已收到
follower['fɒləʊə(r)]	n. 追随者;信徒;属下
racquet['rækɪt]	n. 球拍;网拍式墙球

## Phrases and Expressions

Sudirman Cup BWF World Mixed Team Championships	苏迪曼杯世界羽毛球混合团体锦标赛
All England champion	全英(羽毛球锦标)赛冠军
Super Grand Slam	全满贯;超级大满贯
Super Series Masters Finals	(世界羽联)超级系列赛大师赛决赛
Eddie Choong Player of the Year	年度庄友明选手奖
BWF Best Male Player of the Year	世界羽联“年度最佳男运动员”
Sports Personality of the Year	年度体坛风云人物

clean sweep	全胜
be in a relationship with	与……交往
set a good example for	为……树立榜样

Notes

1. Sudirman Cup BWF World Mixed Team Championships

世界羽毛球混合团体锦标赛(世界羽联),又称苏迪曼杯(Sudirman Cup),该奖杯由印尼羽毛球协会代表本国人民向国际羽毛球联合会捐赠苏迪曼杯。采用五场三胜制,由男子单打、女子单打、男子双打、女子双打和混合双打等五个项目组成,是代表羽毛球整体水平的最重要的世界大赛之一,与汤姆斯杯赛和尤伯杯赛齐名。2011年,第12届苏迪曼杯在中国青岛举行。2013年,第13届苏迪曼杯在马来西亚落下帷幕,中国队成功卫冕,实现苏杯五连冠。在苏杯历史上,韩国曾3次夺冠,而中国9次夺冠,包括一个4连冠和一个5连冠。广东东莞成功获得2015年苏迪曼杯世界羽毛球混合团体锦标赛承办权。另外,两个以羽毛球运动员名字命名的大赛包括汤姆斯杯(Thomas Cup)和尤伯杯,其中,汤姆斯杯(简称“汤杯”)是世界上最高水平的男子羽毛球团体赛,也就是世界男子羽毛球团体锦标赛,由原国际羽联创办于1948年。每两年举办一次。1934年国际羽联成立时,英国人乔治·汤姆斯(George Thomas)被选为主席。5年后,汤姆斯在国际羽联会议上提出,组织世界性男子团体比赛的时机已成熟,并表示将为这一比赛捐赠一个奖杯,称为“汤姆斯杯”。而尤伯杯为世界女子团体羽毛球锦标赛,1956年举行首届比赛,两年一届,在偶数年举行。比赛由三场单打和两场双打组成。历史上夺得尤伯杯冠军最多的国家是中国队,共11次。

2. BWF

世界羽毛球联合会(Badminton World Federation),简称国际羽联,最初名字为“国际羽毛球联合会”(International Badminton Federation,IBF),2006年国际羽联全体大会通过一项决议,更名为世界羽毛球联合会(BWF)。它是1934年由加拿大、丹麦、英格兰、法国、爱尔兰、荷兰、新西兰、苏格兰和威尔士等发起成立的,总部设在吉隆坡。中国羽毛球协会于1981年加入世界羽毛球联合会。

3. World Championships

国际羽联世界锦标赛,通常称世界羽毛球锦标赛,是一项由国际羽毛球联合会组织的羽毛球单项锦标赛,以之为世界顶尖的羽毛球选手加冕。设有男、女单打,双打和混合双打五个比赛项目。1977年起为三年一届,1983年改为两年一届,在奇数年进行。2005年改为每年一届,但奥运年不举办,至今共举办了21届。

4. World Cup

世界杯羽毛球赛是重要的国际性赛事,属于邀请性比赛,由国际羽联邀请当年成绩优异的选手参加。从1981年开始已连续举办17届,1997年因多种原因而中断。按照国际惯例,世界杯羽毛球赛将邀请世界排名男单前十六名、女单前十二名、男双前八名、女双和混双前六名的选手参赛。2005年世界杯羽毛球赛再次恢复,定于12月15日至18日在中国湖南益阳市举行。世界杯赛是小组赛赛制。中国队在17届比赛中共获得33枚金牌,居各国之首,印度尼西亚夺得30枚金牌,位居次席。

5. Super Series Masters Finals

(世界羽联)超级系列赛大师赛决赛。世界羽联超级系列赛总决赛在2008年开始举办,是现今世界羽联每年一次的最高级别个人赛事。在经过全年12站超级赛后,排名五个单项前8的选手必须参赛。超级赛总决赛五个单项(男单、女单、男双、女双、混双)的争夺,将进行小组单循环赛,小组前两名晋级半决赛,直至决出最后的冠军。

6. All England Open

全英羽毛球公开赛(The All England Open Badminton Championships)是世界上最早和最具荣誉的羽



羽毛球比赛,每年举办一次,在1898年吉尔福德成功举办第一次世界羽毛球锦标赛后创建,1899年4月第一次全英比赛成功举办。但是,当时只进行三个项目(男双、女双和混双)的比赛,男单、女单都是在后来的比赛中加入的。最初的三次比赛叫英格兰公开赛(The Open English Championships),这是在1977年国际羽联正式举办官方的世界锦标赛之前的名字。1984年后,全英羽毛球公开赛由YONEX公司独家赞助。全英公开赛中止过两次,第一次是在1915~1919年第一次世界大战期间,第二次是1940~1946年第二次世界大战期间。

### 7. Asian Games

亚洲运动会(简称亚运会)主要由亚洲地区举行,是规模最大的综合性运动会。每四年举办一届,与奥林匹克运动会相间举行。参与国主要分布在东亚、东南亚、南亚、中亚,包括中国、日本、韩国、文莱、马来西亚、菲律宾、印度、斯里兰卡等国。最初由亚洲运动会联合会主办,1982年后由亚洲奥林匹克理事会(Olympic Council of Asia)主办。自1951年开始第一届,截至2014年共举办了17届。国际奥林匹克委员会承认亚洲运动会为正式的亚洲地区运动会。第18届亚运会将于2018年11月6日至2018年11月20日在印度尼西亚雅加达举行。

### 8. Asian Championships

亚洲羽毛球锦标赛(Badminton Asia Championships)是亚洲羽毛球联合会组织的比赛,以奖励亚洲最优秀的羽毛球运动员。比赛始于1962年,从1991年开始每年举行一次。在1994年取消团体比赛前,团体和个人比赛交替举行。2003年亚洲羽毛球锦标赛中国队在最后一分钟决定退出比赛,此举引发争议。总教练李永波说亚洲锦标赛是2004年奥运会的积分赛,同时为了让队员有更多的时间休息,比赛激烈程度降低,一些顶级球员也要退出比赛。2015年亚洲羽毛球锦标赛于4月21~26日在中国武汉举行。

### 9. Eddie Choong Player of the Year

“年度庄友明选手奖”是羽毛球世界联合会以优秀羽毛球运动员庄友明的名字设立的一个奖项,颁发给优秀的羽毛球运动员。庄友明(Eddy Choong Ewe Beng, 1930年~ ),已退休,马来西亚男子羽毛球运动员,曾在1953年至1957年间,四度赢得当时被视为非正式世界羽毛球锦标赛的全英公开赛男子单打冠军,并且在1952年与1955年两度打入男子单打决赛。他是1955年马来亚赢得汤姆斯杯男子国际团体赛冠军的代表队成员。1958年再度参加比赛,但在决赛中输给印尼而屈居亚军。1997年,庄友明被选入羽毛球名人堂。

## Translation Skills

1. In the final of 2015 Sudirman Cup BWF World Mixed Team Championships in Dongguan, China beat Japan by 3-0 and claimed the title of the event on May 17.

【译文】北京时间5月17日,2015年世界羽联苏迪曼杯在东莞落幕,中国队以3比0横扫日本队卫冕成功。

【译文解析】该句具有赛事报道的性质,因此,翻译时应体现新闻文本准确、简洁等特点。译文将时间状语“on May 17”提至句首,更符合汉语的表达习惯。同时,增加定语“北京时间”,体现了苏迪曼杯为国际性赛事这一重要特点,并且更贴近新闻报道力求准确的要求。另外,译文将名词“final”转换为动词“落幕”,并将“claimed the title of the event”译为“卫冕成功”,表达生动、简洁。同时,句中“beat”(打败、战胜)译为“横扫”,与“3-0”的大比分差距相呼应,突出了中国队的优秀表现。

2. The hosts met some challenges in the opening men's doubles but controlled the match throughout to achieve their sixth consecutive victory in this world team badminton championship.

【译文】东道主队在男子双打开赛之初遭遇挑战,但很快控制住比赛节奏,最终实现了苏迪曼杯六连冠。

【译文解析】该句具有赛事报道的性质,因此,翻译时应体现新闻文本准确、简洁等特点。全句采用

直译的翻译策略,译文在“but controlled the match throughout”前增加时间状语“很快”,与句中“opening”(开赛之初)和“throughout”(贯穿,遍及)相呼应,表明中国队很快扭转战局。另外,译文在“achieve their sixth consecutive victory”前增加时间状语“最终”,表明中国队赢得六连冠的道路并非一帆风顺,它是队员顽强拼搏方能取得的战绩。同时,句中“sixth consecutive victory”译为“六连冠”,而“this world team badminton championship”(世界羽毛球团体锦标赛)结合全文语境,译为“苏迪曼杯”,表达更加简洁。

3. Considered by many to be the greatest singles player of all time, by the age of 28, Lin had completed the “Super Grand Slam”, having won all nine major titles in the badminton world: Olympic Games, World Championships, World Cup, Thomas Cup, Sudirman Cup, Super Series Masters Finals, All England Open, Asian Games, and Asian Championships, becoming the first and only player to achieve this feat.

【译文】林丹,28岁时就已赢得“全满贯”的荣誉,是羽毛球运动历史上第一位也是唯一一位集奥运会、世锦赛、世界杯、汤姆斯杯、苏迪曼杯、超级系列赛大师赛决赛、全英赛、亚运会和亚锦赛九大羽毛球赛事冠军于一身的球员,被誉为有史以来最伟大的羽毛球男子单打选手。

【译文解析】该句采用逆译法将林丹最重要的荣誉“Considered by many to be the greatest singles player of all time”(有史以来最伟大的羽毛球男子单打选手)置于译文末,更符合汉语的表达习惯。同时,句中“Super Grand Slam”以及世界九大羽毛球赛事名称的翻译是难点,翻译应力求准确。

4. Lin Dan also became the first men’s singles player to retain the Olympic gold medal by winning in 2008 and defending his title in 2012.

【译文】林丹也成为世界上首位同时赢得2008年和2012年两次奥运会羽毛球男子单打冠军的球员。

【译文解析】该句采用直译的翻译策略,译文将“retain the Olympic gold medal by winning in 2008”(获得2008年奥运会金牌)和“defending his title in 2012”(在2012年奥运会上保卫自己的荣誉)合译为“同时赢得2008年和2012年两次奥运会冠军”,表达更加简洁。同时,增加定语“羽毛球男子单打”,使表达更加准确。

5. As the star veteran, Lin Dan has set a good example for the followers, but people still wonder what he will do to remain a leading force in the racquet sport.

【译文】林丹,一位璀璨的羽毛球之星,已经为追随者树立了榜样,然而,他将如何继续驰骋赛场,人们依旧充满期待。

【译文解析】该句采用直译的翻译策略,句中“veteran”(老运动员)与“star”合译为“璀璨的羽毛球之星”。同时,“remain a leading force in the racquet sport”译为“继续驰骋赛场”,表达生动、形象。

## Exercises

### Comprehension of the Text

#### I. Answer the following questions according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, what was the result of the competition between China and Japan?

\_\_\_\_\_

2. According to the passage, what does “sealed the victory”(in Paragraph 3) mean?

\_\_\_\_\_

3. According to the passage, which honor had Lin Dan got by the age of 28?

4. What is Lin Dan's nickname? And why did Lin Dan get such a nickname?
5. When did Lin Dan begin to play badminton? And when did he become the member of China's national badminton team?
6. According to the passage, how did Lin Dan treat his relationship with Xie Xingfang?

## II. Questions for discussion or oral report.

1. What do you know more about Lin Dan? Browse the Internet and find out more information.
2. Do you know more badminton stars around the world? Browse the Internet and find out their stories.
3. Do you think sports stars should have their private life? Please discuss with your classmates.

## Vocabulary

### III. Fill in the blanks with the words given below. Change the form where necessary.

iconic	seal	smash	retain	secure
sweep	engage	veteran	follower	racquet
nickname	acknowledge	consecutive	intense	deny

1. Lin Dan \_\_\_\_\_ the victory with a perfect performance in the competition against Japan.
2. Badminton is a kind of \_\_\_\_\_ sport, which has the similarity with tennis.
3. Lin Dan got the name of "best male athlete" in 2010 for his clean \_\_\_\_\_ in major badminton titles.
4. Generally, sports men suffer a lot in the \_\_\_\_\_ competition.
5. Coach Li Yongbo seemed excited after the China's national badminton team achieving their sixth \_\_\_\_\_ victory.
6. Facing the strong rival, Lin Dan got the final score with a powerful \_\_\_\_\_.
7. When players learn a new skill they have to practice continually in order to \_\_\_\_\_ the skill.
8. All players should co-operate well in the team sport, or else they can not \_\_\_\_\_ the winning.
9. All the competitors joining the World Championships should \_\_\_\_\_ the authority of BWF.
10. Even the result showed positive in his doping test, this player \_\_\_\_\_ that he had used any stimulant.

## Translation

### IV. Translate the following sentences into Chinese.

1. In May, Lin Dan played a major role in bringing the Thomas Cup back to China after a long domination by Indonesia.  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. Beijing Olympic champion Lin Dan will lead China's charge to sweep the badminton gold medals, and his task of snaring the men's singles title has been helped by an ankle injury to Malaysia's Lee Chong-wei.  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. In September 2006, Lin Dan won his first World Championship by beating fellow compatriot Bao Chunlai in a three game thriller.  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. Lee Chong-wei apparently was crushed by the enormous pressure on him, made lots of unforced errors, and finally conceded the victory to Lin Dan at an awkward score.  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. It was supposed to be a tough match for both players, but Lin Dan grabbed the gold as he overwhelmed the Malaysian in a one-sided two-setter 21-12, 21-8.  
\_\_\_\_\_

### V. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. “超级丹”成就了自己在羽毛球界的全满贯！  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. 2004 年年初, 年仅 20 岁的林丹就已经是世界排名第一的选手。  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. 由此, 林丹成为了第一位同时获得全英羽毛球公开赛冠军、世锦赛冠军和奥运会冠军的男单选手。  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. 看过多哈亚运会男子单打决赛的球友都已欣赏了林丹和陶菲克的球技。  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. 1934 年, 由加拿大、丹麦、英国等国发起了国际羽毛球联合会, 总部设在伦敦。  
\_\_\_\_\_

## Cloze

## VI. Read the following passage carefully and choose the best word to fill in each blank.

Since 1992, badminton has been an Olympic sport with five competition/events: men's and women's singles, men's and women's doubles, and 1 doubles, in which each 2 consists of a man and a woman. At high levels of play, especially in singles, the sport demands excellent fitness: players require aerobic stamina, agility, explosive strength, speed and precision. It is also a 3 sport, requiring good motor coordination and the development of sophisticated 4 movements.

To win in badminton, players need to employ a wide variety of 5 in the right situations. These range from powerful jumping 6 to delicate tumbling net returns. Often rallies finish with a smash, but setting up the smash requires subtler strokes. For example, a net shot can force the opponent to 7 the shuttlecock, which gives an opportunity to smash. If the 8 is tight and tumbling, then the opponent's lift will not reach the back of the court, which makes the subsequent smash much harder to return.

9 is also important. Expert players prepare for many different strokes that look identical, and use slicing to deceive their opponents about the speed or direction of the stroke. If an opponent tries to anticipate the stroke, he may move in the wrong direction and may be unable to change his body momentum in time to reach the 10.

- |                   |                 |              |                |
|-------------------|-----------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1. A. mixing      | B. mixed        | C. mixes     | D. mix         |
| 2. A. pair        | B. couple       | C. team      | D. side        |
| 3. A. shuttlecock | B. shuttlecocks | C. racquet   | D. racquets    |
| 4. A. skill       | B. strategy     | C. technical | D. complicated |
| 5. A. stroked     | B. stroking     | C. stroke    | D. strokes     |
| 6. A. smashes     | B. smash        | C. smashing  | D. smashed     |
| 7. A. left        | B. lift         | C. lefts     | D. lifting     |
| 8. A. smash       | B. net shot     | C. stroke    | D. racquet     |
| 9. A. Deceive     | B. Deceiving    | C. Deception | D. Decease     |
| 10. A. smash      | B. net shot     | C. racquet   | D. shuttlecock |

## Section C More About the Game



## Yun-ique Zhao Double-Doubles! —TOTAL BWF World Championships: Finals

Zhao Yunlei became the first woman player to win five World titles after she claimed two crowns at the TOTAL BWF World Championships today.

Zhao defended both her titles won last year—Mixed Doubles with Zhang Nan and Women's Doubles with Tian Qing—thereby equalling legends like Korea's Park Joo Bong and her own compatriot Lin Dan. Zhao also has two Olympic gold medals from London 2012.

China clinched three titles overall; their hopes for a fourth went up in smoke when local heroes Mohammad Ahsan and Hendra Setiawan sliced apart the challenge of Liu Xiaolong/Qiu Zihan in just 37 minutes.

Zhang/Zhao were up against Liu Cheng/Bao Yixin in the all-China Mixed Doubles final. The challengers stayed close in the first game, but once the champions surged ahead from 18-17, the second game was over in a jiffy(瞬间): 21-17,21-11.

Denmark's Christinna Pedersen and Kamilla Rytter Juhl came out guns blazing against Zhao and Tian Qing in the Women's Doubles final. The Danes were all over the Chinese, creating openings and firing big smashes, to earn five match points at 20-15.

Zhao and Tian, in typical fashion, refused to yield. They picked off six straight points, and even though the Danes took the game on their eighth game point, the momentum had turned. The second game was a rout for the Danes, but the decider was even early on. At opportune moments, however, the Danes couldn't drive home the advantage, with both Pedersen and Juhl erring when openings had been created. That was all the Chinese needed to close out the match 23-25,21-8,21-15.

"This year the title was special since there was only one Chinese pair in the Women's Doubles semi-finals." said Zhao.

Asked about her five World titles that put her on par with Park Joo Bong and Lin Dan, Zhao said: "I don't count my World titles. Lin Dan is the flag bearer and role model for all of us. I feel honoured to be compared to him."

Despite the loss, the Danes chose to look at the positives.

"We're getting older—at least I am—and sometimes we ask: do we still have it? When you make the final, you know you are good enough. This has given us belief that we can be good at major events."

China were in line for four titles when Liu/Qiu took the court against Ahsan/Setiawan. The Chinese had displayed irresistible energy all through the week, taking down higher seeds like Mathias Boe/Carsten Mogensen(Denmark) and Hiroyuki Endo/Kenichi Hayakawa(Japan), but against the home pair, they were caught by the mesmeric quality of the Indonesians' stroke play.

Ahsan and Setiawan, despite the roar of the crowd, played with serene unflappability. Setiawan's genius at the net helped Ahsan pick out spaces on the opposite court, and although the Chinese were combative in the first, the Indonesians slipped past them.

The Chinese unravelled in the second, caught in a trance as their opponents played tape-hugging net shots and tricky flicks that caught them flat-footed. On a couple of occasions there was indecision too, with Liu and Qiu expecting the other to go for the shot. A flurry of errors followed, helping the Indonesians race to the finish, 21-17,21-14.

"This is for all Indonesians," Ahsan said. "We were very calm, we put them under pressure. We were positive all through. The support from our fans obviously helped. We had to stay calm because showing emotion on court would have been a waste of energy."

Their triumph today gave Setiawan his third World title after 2007 (with Markis Kido) and 2013 (with Ahsan). (639 words)



## Comprehension of the Text

Choose the best answer to each of the following questions.

1. According to the passage, which statement is NOT true? \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. Zhao Yunlei has won five World titles up to now
  - B. Zhao Yunlei has won two Olympic gold medals since London 2012
  - C. Zhao Yunlei won the Mixed Doubles with Tian Qing in 2015 TOTAL BWF World Championships
  - D. Both Zhao Yunlei and Lin Dan have created a legend in the field of Chinese badminton
2. According to the passage, what is the meaning of “went up in smoke” in Paragraph 3? \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. Became real
  - B. Became true
  - C. Were successful
  - D. Were destroyed
3. According to the passage, which statement is NOT true? \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. Both pairs are Chinese players in the Mixed Doubles final
  - B. Zhang/Zhao won the Mixed Doubles final with the scores 18-17, 21-17 and 21-11
  - C. The competition was very fierce in the Women’s Doubles final
  - D. The Danes lost the Women’s Doubles final because of their errors
4. Why did Zhao say the first title in the Women’s Doubles was special this year? \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. Because the bonus was higher than before
  - B. Because the rivals were more excellent
  - C. Because Zhao had a new partner in this competition this year
  - D. Because Zhao/Tian was the only Chinese pair in the Women’s Doubles semi-finals
5. What did Zhao think of her five World titles? \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. She thought she had such talent to earn the reward
  - B. She thought she earned such titles because of her hard work
  - C. She felt honored to be compared to Lin Dan
  - D. She felt happy to be awarded such titles
6. How many titles did China win at the TOTAL BWF World Championships? \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. 2
  - B. 3
  - C. 4
  - D. 5
7. Which pair got the title in the men’s doubles at the TOTAL BWF World Championships? \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. Liu Cheng/Bao Yixin
  - B. Liu Xiaolong/Qiu Zihan
  - C. Mathias Boe/Carsten Mogensen
  - D. Mohammad Ahsan/Hendra Setiawan
8. According to the passage, which statement is NOT true? \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. Ahsan and Setiawan co-operated each other well in men’s doubles
  - B. Liu Xiaolong and Qiu Zihan suffered from great pressure facing the strong rivals
  - C. Ahsan and Setiawan believed showing emotion on court would help them reduce stress
  - D. Ahsan and Setiawan owed their success to the fans partly





## Unit 7 Volleyball

### Section A Preliminary Work

#### First Listening

Listen to a speaker talking about volleyball.

#### Second Listening

Listen to the speaker again and answer the following questions according to what you hear. The last question is open-ended and may have different answers.

1. Who created the Mintonette game? And when was it invented?

---

---

2. Should the Mintonette be played indoors or outdoors? How many players could be included in the game originally?

---

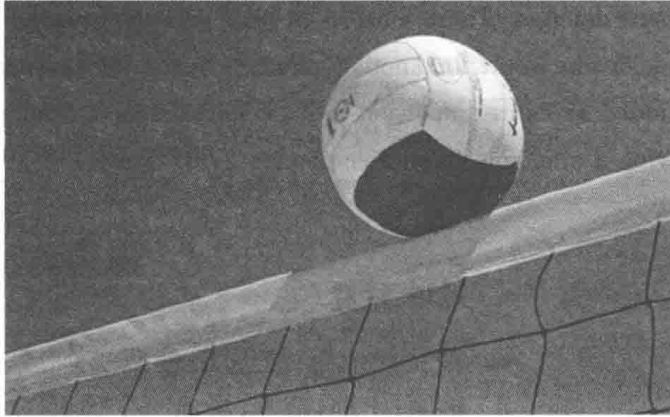
---

3. What is the relationship among tennis, handball and basketball? Do you know more history about volleyball?

---

---

## Section B Enjoying the Game



### Basic Rules of Volleyball

Volleyball is a sport played by two teams on a playing **court** divided by a net. The object of the game is to send the ball over the net in order to **ground** it on the opponent's court, and to prevent the same effort by the opponent. A team can touch the ball three times on its side of the net. The usual pattern is a **dig** (an underarm pass made with the forearms), a **set** (an overhead pass made with the hands) and a **spike** (the overhead attacking shot). The ball is put in play with a **service**, hit by the **server** over the net to the opponents. The **rally** continues until the ball is grounded on the playing court, goes "out" or a team fails to return it properly. In volleyball, the team winning a rally scores a point. When the receiving team wins a rally, it gains a point and the right to **serve**, and its players **rotate** one position **clockwise**.

Power and height have become vital components of international teams, but the ability of teams and coaches to devise new strategies, **tactics** and skills has been **crucial** for continued success.

In recent years, the FIVB has made great strides in adapting the game to a modern audience, while the basic rules have never been changed.

There are six players on court in a volleyball team, who each must rotate one position clockwise every time their team wins back service from the opposition. Only the three players at the net positions can jump and spike or **block** near the net. The **backcourt** players can only hit the ball over the net if they jump from behind the attack line, also known as the three-meter line, which separates the front and back part of the court.

Volleyball has developed into a very **specialised** sport. Most teams will include in their starting line-up a **setter**, two center **blockers**, two receiver-**hitters** and a universal **spiker**. Only certain players will be involved with service reception. Players will also have specialist positions for attack and defence. **Substitutions** are allowed during the game.

Since 1998, volleyball has been using a new scoring system. Teams scored a point on every rally (Rally Point System), regardless of which team served. Formerly, a team could only win a point if it served the ball. Winning the serve back from the opposition was known as a **side-out**.

Matches are played best of five sets. The first four sets are played to 25 points, with the final set being played to 15 points. A team must win a set by two points. There is no **ceiling**, so a set continues until one of the teams gains a two-point advantage. Previously, all sets were to 15 points, with the first four sets having a ceiling of 17 and the final set requiring at least a two-point winning advantage.

In 1998, the FIVB introduced a new specialist role: the **libero**. This player wears a different coloured uniform from the rest of the team and can be substituted in backcourt for any player on the team. The libero cannot serve, spike the ball over the net or rotate into the front-line positions, but plays a vital role for the team in serve **reception** and backcourt defence. There must be at least one point played between a libero substituting off for a player and going back on the court for another player—hence he/she cannot be on the court for the whole game. The libero has added an extra dimension to backcourt defence, improving the reception of teams, lengthening the rallies and giving a vital role to shorter players. (607 words)

## New Words

court[ kɔ:t ]	<i>n.</i> 球场; 法庭
ground[ graʊnd ]	<i>vt.</i> 使接触地面; 使停飞; 使搁浅 <i>n.</i> 地面; 土地; 范围; 场地
dig[ dɪg ]	<i>n.</i> (排球) 垫球; 轻戳; 挖苦 <i>vt.</i> (排球) 垫球; 挖, 掘; 探究
set[ set ]	<i>n.</i> (排球) 托球; 一局; [数] 集合
spike[ spaɪk ]	<i>n.</i> (排球) 扣球; 长钉, 道钉; 急升 <i>vt.</i> (排球) 扣球; 阻止; 用尖物刺穿
service[ 'sɜ:vɪs ]	<i>n.</i> (排球) 发球; 服务, 服侍; 兵役; 礼拜仪式
server[ 'sɜ:və(r) ]	<i>n.</i> 发球者; 服侍者
rally[ 'ræli ]	<i>n.</i> 回合; 对攻 <i>vi.</i> 恢复健康; (网球等) 连续对打
serve[ sɜ:v ]	<i>vi.</i> 发球; 服役; 服务 <i>n.</i> 发球
rotate[ rəʊ'teɪt ]	<i>vt.</i> 使旋转; 使转动; 使轮流 <i>vi.</i> 轮转; 循环
clockwise[ 'klɒkwaɪz ]	<i>adv.</i> 顺时针方向
tactic[ 'tæktɪk ]	<i>n.</i> 策略; 战术
crucial[ 'kru:ʃl ]	<i>adj.</i> 重要的; 决定性的
block[ blɒk ]	<i>vt.</i> 拦网; 阻止; 阻塞; 限制 <i>n.</i> 块; 街区; 大楼; 障碍物
backcourt	<i>n.</i> 距球门最远处; 端线; 后场
specialised[ 'speʃəlaɪzd ]	<i>adj.</i> 专门的; 专用的(等于 specialized)
setter	<i>n.</i> 传球手(二传)
blocker	<i>n.</i> 副攻手
hitter	<i>n.</i> 击球手

spiker	<i>n.</i> 主攻手
substitution[ˌsʌbstɪˈtjuːʃn]	<i>n.</i> 替补;代替;[数]置换;代替物
side-out	<i>n.</i> 接发球队得分
ceiling[ˈsiːlɪŋ]	<i>n.</i> 上限;天花板
libero[ˈlɪbəreɪ]	<i>n.</i> 自由人;自由后卫
reception[rɪˈsepʃn]	<i>n.</i> 接球;接待;招待会;反应

## Phrases and Expressions

receiving team	接发球球队,防守队
FIVB	国际排球联合会
net position	网前位置
attack line	进攻线
starting line-up	首发阵容
center blocker	主拦网手(副攻)
receiver-hitter	接球-击球手,接击手
universal spiker	任意扣球手,接应二传
service(serve) reception	接对方发球
Rally Point System	每球得分制
regardless of	不管……
front-line position	前排

## Notes

### 1. FIVB

国际排球联合会(英语:International Volleyball Federation;法语:The Fédération Internationale de Volleyball)简称国际排联。在法国排球联合会的倡议下,于1947年在巴黎成立。其总部设在洛桑,现有会员协会135个,正式工作语言为法语、英语、西班牙语和俄语。1957年,国际奥委会将排球列为奥运会项目,承认国际排联为领导世界排球运动的唯一组织,1964年排球进入奥运会。1996年沙滩排球也被列为奥运会比赛项目。

### 2. backcourt

排球场的后场区。排球场地中的比赛场区为长18米、宽9米的长方形,被中线(center line)的中心线划分为长9米、宽9米的两个相等的场区,分别用本场区(Own Court)和对方场区(Opponent's Court)加以区分。每个场区均包括前场区(frontcourt)、后场区(backcourt)和发球区(service area)三个部分。

### 3. attack line

攻击线,也叫三米线。三米线与站位毫无关系,它是限制进攻队员的,即后排队员不能在三米线(包括延长线)内将高于球网的球直接击入对方场内,也即后排队员不能在三米区内跳起扣球(包括起跳前脚踩三米线或其假想延长线),这意味着后排队员不能拦网。

### 4. Rally Point System

每球得分制是相对于以前的换发球得分制的一种规则。以前的规则是,获得发球权的一方,取得一球的胜利,才能得分。如果是接发球的一方,取得这球的胜利,那么就是换发球(change of service)。在以

前的这种规则下,比赛时间往往很长,难以控制,对运动员的体能消耗也很大。现在的每球得分制,就是不论哪一方发球,只要取得一球的胜利,即可得分。每球得分制要求运动员的攻防技术更加全面、准确和有效,进攻与防守互相依存、互相制约。国际排联决定自1999年1月1日起,凡由国际排联举办的比赛一律实行每球得分制规则;1999年8月1日后,各国各地区排球赛一律采用每球得分制规则。

#### 5. libero

“自由球员”或“自由人”是国际排联于1996年世界女排大奖赛中试行的一项规则,称为自由防守球员(Libero Defensive Player)。自由防守球员的功能在于加强防守达到平衡攻守的效果。2000年悉尼奥运会开始出现自由人。

### Translation Skills

1. There are six players on court in a volleyball team, who each must rotate one position clockwise every time their team wins back service from the opposition.

【译文】排球比赛的双方均为六名球员,当其所在队取得发球权时,每位队员须按顺时针方向进行一个位置的轮转。

【译文解析】该句包括一个由“who”引导的定语从句和一个由“every time”引导的时间状语从句。其中,定语从句的先行词为“six players”,整个从句译为“每位队员须按顺时针方向进行一个位置的轮转”,而时间状语从句的连接词“every time”相当于“when”,意为“每当……的时候”,该从句中“wins back service”译为“赢回发球权”,而“from the opposition”(“从对方”)所表述的意义显而易见,因此翻译时省略该部分,整个从句译为“当其所在队取得发球权时”,表达更为简洁、准确。

2. The backcourt players can only hit the ball over the net if they jump from behind the attack line, also known as the three-meter line, which separates the front and back part of the court.

【译文】攻击线也叫三米线,它将赛场各场区分为前场和后场两部分,后排队员只有在三米线后起跳时才能击球过网。

【译文解析】该句采用了逆译的翻译策略,首先翻译由“which”引导的非限定性定语从句,其先行词为“the attack line”,译为“它(攻击线)将赛场的两个场区均分为前场和后场两部分”,补足“攻击线”的基本信息,而后翻译本句前半部分。另外,该句“The backcourt players can only hit the ball over the net if they jump from behind the attack line”部分在翻译时应注意“only...if...”,译为“只有……才能……”,而“which separates the front and back part of the court”部分在翻译时增加了“各场区”,使表达更为准确。

3. Previously, all sets were to 15 points, with the first four sets having a ceiling of 17 and the final set requiring at least a two-point winning advantage.

【译文】以前,排球赛事的五局比赛均采用15分制,其中,前四局的最高分限为17分,决胜局要求比赛进行至某队至少领先2分为止。

【译文解析】该句的主句部分“all sets were to 15 points”是一个精炼的简单句,翻译时难度较小,而其后续跟随的部分则较为复杂,翻译时须首先了解其在句中的语法地位,句中“with...”部分为独立主格结构,修饰整个句子,独立主格结构中的名词“the first four sets”和“the final set”分别与其后的分词“having”和“requiring”构成逻辑上的主谓关系,因此,翻译该部分时采用直译法即可。另外,句中“set”和“ceiling”两个单词在排球比赛中有其专有意思,因此翻译时应注意表达的准确性,分别译为“局”和“上限”。

4. The libero cannot serve, spike the ball over the net or rotate into the front-line positions, but plays a vital role for the team in serve reception and backcourt defence.

【译文】自由人不能发球,当球高于球网时不能扣球,也不能按轮转顺序站到前排去,但他在接对方发球和后排防守方面却发挥至关重要的作用。

【译文解析】该句的结构可简化为“not...but...”,其中“cannot”后有谓语动词“serve”“spike”和“rotate”,而“but”后有动词“plays”,翻译该句采用直译法即可。另外,句中“the front-linepositions”“serve reception”和“backcourt defence”三个词组在排球比赛中表达的意思分别为“前排位置”“接对方发球”和“后场(排)防守”,翻译时要注意表述的准确性。

5. There must be at least one point played between a libero substituting off for a player and going back on the court for another player—hence he/she cannot be on the court for the whole game.

【译文】同一自由球员的替换至少须以一次死球(一分)为间隔。因此,自由人不能参与整场比赛。

【译文解析】该句翻译的难点在于“a libero substituting off for a player”和“(a libero)going back on the court for another player”两部分,分别直译为“自由人替换一名球员”和“(自由人)返回赛场替换另一名球员”,译文繁琐且有失准确。因此,翻译该部分时进行了适当的转换,合译为“同一自由球员的替换”,表达简洁、准确。另外,句中“one point”翻译为“一分”“一次死球”或“一次比赛过程”均可。

## Exercises

### Comprehension of the Text

#### I. Answer the following questions according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, what is the object of volleyball game?  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. According to the passage, what does “one rally” refer to?  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. According to the passage, what is the crucial element for a volleyball team to get the continued success?  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. According to the passage, how do the players rotate their position in volleyball game? And what is the function of the 3-meter line?  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. According to the passage, how many sets are included in one volleyball match? And what should one team do in order to win a match?  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. According to the passage, what is the role of the libero in volleyball game?  
\_\_\_\_\_

#### II. Questions for discussion or oral report.

1. According to the passage, it's crucial for teams and coaches to devise new strategies, tactics and skills

to be successful. Could you explain the reasons why Chinese women's volleyball has created a gorgeous history?

\_\_\_\_\_

2. What do you know more about the libero in volleyball game?

\_\_\_\_\_

3. Apart from the volleyball in Olympic Games, do you know other important volleyball competitions in the world?

\_\_\_\_\_

Vocabulary

III. Fill in the blanks with the words given below. Change the form where necessary.

court	set	rally	rotate	blocker
clockwise	block	ground	spike	spiker
server	serve	libero	setter	ceiling

- 1. Once the receiving team wins a rally, its players should rotate one position \_\_\_\_\_.
- 2. In volleyball matches, a team scores a point by successfully \_\_\_\_\_ the ball on the opponent's court.
- 3. In volleyball matches, if the serving team wins a rally, it scores a point and continues to \_\_\_\_\_.
- 4. In volleyball matches, the players who are not in the starting line-up of a \_\_\_\_\_ are the substitutes for that set except the liberos.
- 5. In volleyball matches, at the moment the ball is hit by the \_\_\_\_\_, each team must be positioned within its own court.
- 6. When the receiving team wins the \_\_\_\_\_, it gains the right to serve and rotates before actually serving.
- 7. A \_\_\_\_\_ is completed whenever the ball is touched by a blocker.
- 8. The volleyball playing \_\_\_\_\_ is a rectangle measuring 18 × 9m, surrounded by a free zone which is a minimum of 3m wide on all sides.
- 9. In volleyball matches, the \_\_\_\_\_ cannot be either team or game captain.
- 10. The ball is "out" when it touches an object outside the court, the \_\_\_\_\_ or a person out of play.

Translation

IV. Translate the following sentences into Chinese.

1. Young is concentrating on getting into the starting line-up himself after shining as a substitute in the 2-2 draw with Switzerland.

\_\_\_\_\_

2. The libero of Team A has just been replaced by the player, after the technical time-out, he returned to the court.



3. Only the three players at the net positions can jump and spike or block near the net.
4. Only certain players will be involved with service reception, and players will also have specialist positions for attack and defence.
5. Matches are played best of five sets. The first four sets are played to 25 points, with the final set being played to 15 points.

**V. Translate the following sentences into English.**

1. 半数首发阵容都在 22 岁以下,他们犯了年轻人的错误。
2. 自由防守队员必须身着与其他同队球员不同颜色的球衣。
3. 排球已经发展成为一种分工非常专业化的运动。
4. 赢得发球权即为接发球队得分。
5. 排球比赛中,赢得一个回合的一方得一分。

**Cloze**

**VI. Read the following passage carefully and choose the best word to fill in each blank.**

What was once just a seaside diversion for families and individuals has become a worldwide form of entertainment. Beach volleyball is relatively new on the Olympic stage. But in a short amount of time, it has increased its visibility and created its share of stars. The true 1 of beach volleyball most likely begins on the 2 of Waikiki Beach in Hawaii, also in 1915, then in Italy, Russia and India in 1917 and the rest of Europe in 1918 via the American Expeditionary Forces. In 2012, A total of 96 of the world's finest beach volleyball players, 24 3 teams per gender, artistically 4 their way across their special stage at the fifth Olympic beach volleyball competitions in London.

The beach volleyball sessions at Horse Guards Parade were very well 5, with the 15,000 capacity stadium nigh on full and attracting well-known 6 such as Beatles legend Sir Paul McCartney and former UN

Secretary General Kofi Annan. In all, over 425,000 revelers enjoyed the most 7 beach party anyone has ever seen in one of the most historic and iconic venues imaginable. Throughout the 8, Big Ben kept time in the background and the London Eye looked down on the action.

On the 9, the players lived up to the occasion—especially the American pair Kerri Walsh and Misty May-Treanor, who won an incredible third straight Olympic gold 10 on the women's side.

- |                  |                 |                |               |
|------------------|-----------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. A. bear       | B. born         | C. birthday    | D. birth      |
| 2. A. beach      | B. beaches      | C. sand        | D. sands      |
| 3. A. two-person | B. three-person | C. four-person | D. six-person |
| 4. A. drive      | B. drove        | C. clean       | D. cleaned    |
| 5. A. attended   | B. attend       | C. place       | D. placed     |
| 6. A. funs       | B. fun          | C. fans        | D. fan        |
| 7. A. athletic   | B. aesthetic    | C. artistic    | D. athlete    |
| 8. A. party      | B. meeting      | C. competition | D. tournament |
| 9. A. land       | B. beach        | C. sand        | D. water      |
| 10. A. medal     | B. medals       | C. card        | D. cards      |

## Section C More About the Game



### China Win Title after Beating South Korea 3-0 in Asian Women's Volleyball Championship

TIANJIN—China defeated South Korea 3-0 in the final to lift their Asian Women's Volleyball Championship title for the 13th time here on Thursday.

The hosts was 0-4 down at the start before Zhu Ting smashed the first point. South Korea kept the advantage and forced Jenny Lang Ping used two time-out this set. As Kim Yeokoung's smash gave South Korea the 20-18 lead, China stormed six points to surpass and finished the set 25-21 with Zeng Chunlei's spike.

It's Zhu Ting again who started China's scoring pace with a block. South Korea was 12-16 behind before they called a time-out. Then they had a five-point streak to take the lead 17-16. After exchanging advantages, Zhu Ting and Hui Ruoqi combined with four points to get the set point for China and South Korea lost 21-25 with a turnover.

China led all the way from the start of the third set. South Korea once came behind from 7-14 to 20-22. But Zhu Ting then spiked twice to give China the match point with 24-20. After Kim Yeokoung's last

performance above the net, Zhu Ting smashed for the third time in a row and finished the match with another 25-21.

Zhu Ting led China with 21 points while Kim Yeokoung had a match-high 22. Both players were awarded as the best spikers and Zhu acquired the MVP of this year's Championship.

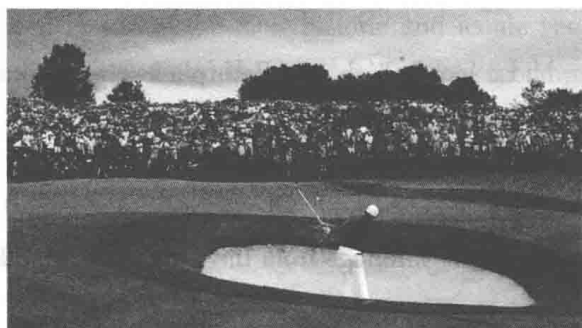
"This is a new start for us," said Lang Ping, head coach of China, "but we are on the same level with our opponents in Asia."

Thailand beat Chinese Taipei 3-0 in the bronze medal match. The rankings from the fifth to the eighth are Vietnam, Japan, Kazakhstan and Iran. (283 words)

## Comprehension of the Text

Choose the best answer to each of the following questions.

- How many times has China won Asian Women's Volleyball Championship title? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. 12                      B. 13                      C. 14                      D. 15
- What is the meaning of "smash" in Paragraph 2? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. 垫球                      B. 扣球                      C. 推球                      D. 托球
- What is the meaning of "time-out" in Paragraph 2? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. 暂停                      B. 休息                      C. 犯规                      D. 换人
- What is the meaning of "turnover" in Paragraph 3? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. 错误                      B. 失误                      C. 暂停                      D. 轮转
- China led South Korea by \_\_\_\_\_ scores in the third set.  
A. 3                          B. 4                          C. 5                          D. 6
- According to the passage, which role did Zhu Ting play in the match? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Blocker                      B. Assistant blocker  
C. Spiker                      D. Assistant spiker
- According to the passage, who was awarded as the MVP of 2015 Championship? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Kim Yeokoung                      B. Zeng Chunlei  
C. Zhu Ting                      D. Yin Na
- According to the passage, which statement is wrong? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Thailand won the bronze medal Asian Women's Volleyball Championship  
B. Kazakhstan was the sixth in Asian Women's Volleyball Championship  
C. Lang Ping was the head coach of China in Asian Women's Volleyball Championship  
D. Chinese women's volleyball has been on the same level with the opponents in Asia



## Unit 8 Golf

### Section A Preliminary Work

#### First Listening

Listen to a speaker talking about the PGA Championship.

#### Second Listening

Listen to the speaker again and answer the following questions according to what you hear. The last question is open-ended and may have different answers.

1. Where is the PGA Championship held? And how long does the 2015 PGA Championship last?

---

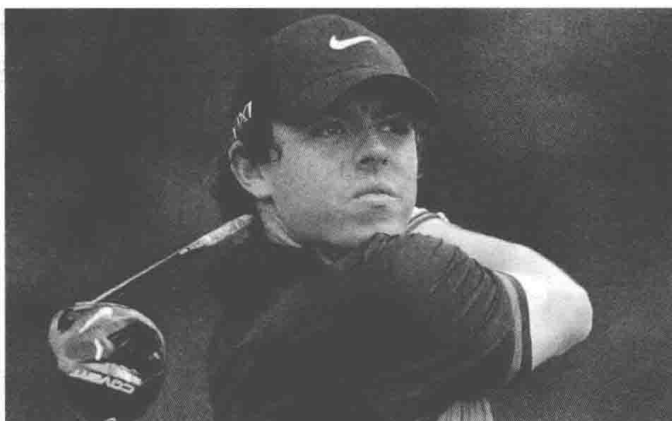
2. Are there any changes in 2015 PGA Championship? If yes, what are the changes?

---

3. Could you list some winners in the PGA Championship? And what do you know more about PGA Championship?

---

## Section B Enjoying the Game



**Rory McIlroy**

Rory McIlroy (born on 4 May 1989) is a Northern Irish professional **golfer** from Holywood in County Down who is a member of both the European and PGA Tours. He is the current World Number One and a four – time major champion, winning the 2011 U. S. Open, 2012 PGA Championship, 2014 Open Championship, and 2014 PGA Championship. He is the first European to win three different majors, and with Jack Nicklaus and Tiger Woods, becomes one of the three to win three majors by the age of 25.

He had a successful **amateur** career, topping the World Amateur Golf Ranking for one week as a 17-year-old in 2007. Later that year he turned **professional** and soon established himself on the European Tour. He had his first win on the European Tour in 2009, and on the PGA Tour in 2010. In 2011 at the age of 22, he became the youngest player ever to reach € 10 million in career earnings on the European Tour. In 2012, he became the youngest player to reach \$ 10 million in career earnings on the PGA Tour.

McIlroy has **represented** Europe, Great Britain & Ireland, and Ireland as both an amateur and a professional. At the Ryder Cup, he played for Europe against the United States in 2010, 2012 and 2014, with Europe winning all three matches. For his individual and team achievements he has twice been named RTÉ Sports Person of the Year, in 2011 and 2014.

Born in Holywood, County Down, Northern Ireland, McIlroy is the only child of Rosie (née McDonald) and Gerry McIlroy. He attended St. Patrick's Primary School and then Sullivan Upper School.

He was introduced to golf at an **exceptionally** young age by his father, who **coached** him. Gerry McIlroy is a fine golfer himself, who once played at a **scratch handicap** level. He asked his father **virtually** every day to take him to Holywood Golf course. Family **lore** relates that he received a new golf **club** as a present, being shown the correct **grip** by his father, then taking the club to bed with him that night, with his hands holding the club properly. McIlroy joined Holywood Golf Club and became the youngest member at the club. A video on golf technique produced by champion Nick Faldo was his early favourite.

McIlroy's father held down several jobs to earn additional income for his son's golf development. His mother worked extra **shifts** at the local 3M plant. McIlroy's first significant international victory came in the World Championship for the 9 ~ 10 age group **bracket** at the Doral Golf Resort & Spa in Miami, Florida. He learned his early golf at the Holywood Golf Club, which he still retains as his home course. He became the youngest club member at age seven. He started his early training with Michael Bannon, previously the Golf

Professional of Holywood Golf Club, who is also his current coach and **dedicate mentor**.

McIlroy made his first appearance in a European Tour event a few days after turning 16, when he took part in the 2005 British Masters. He made the cut on the European Tour for the first time as a 17-year-old at the 2007 Dubai Desert Classic, where he had to **forego** prize money of over €7,600 due to his amateur status. At the 2007 Open Championship, held at Carnoustie, McIlroy was awarded the Silver Medal as the leading amateur. (562 words)

New Words

golfer[ 'gɒlfə(r) ]	n. 高尔夫球运动员
amateur[ 'æmətə(r) ]	adj. 业余的;业余爱好的
professional[ prə'feʃənl ]	adj. 专业的;职业的;训练有素的 n. 专业人员;职业运动员
represent[ ,reprɪ'zent ]	v. 代表;表现;描绘
exceptionally[ ɪk'sepʃənəli ]	adv. 非常;特殊地;例外地
coach[ kəʊtʃ ]	vt. 训练;指导 n. 教练
scratch[ skrætʃ ]	adj. 仓促拼凑的;无让杆的 n. 划伤;刮的刺耳声 vi. 抓;搔;发刮擦声;退出(比赛)
handicap[ 'hændɪkæp ]	n. (高尔夫)给弱者增加的杆数;障碍;让步赛
virtually[ 'vɜ:tʃuəli ]	adv. 事实上,几乎;模拟
lore[ lɔ:(r) ]	n. 传说;知识
club[ klʌb ]	n. 球杆;俱乐部,社团;棍棒
grip[ grɪp ]	n. 握拍姿势;紧握 vt. 紧握;夹紧
shift[ ʃɪft ]	n. 轮班;移动;变化 vt. 转移;改变;替换
bracket[ 'brækɪt ]	n. (某一)范畴;括号 vt. 把……归入同一类;括在一起
delicate[ 'delɪkət ]	adj. 微妙的;精美的,雅致的;柔和的
mentor[ 'mentɔ:(r) ]	n. 导师;顾问
forego[ fɔ:'gəʊ ]	vt. 放弃

Phrases and Expressions

World Amateur Golf Ranking	世界业余高尔夫排名
establish oneself on sth.	某人在某方面建立自己的地位

play against	对赛;与……比赛;对抗
RTÉ Sports Person of the Year	年度体坛人物
hold down	(把工作)顺利地做下去;保住(某职位)
home course	主方赛场,本场
make one's first appearance	首秀;首次露面
British Masters	英国名人赛(大师赛)
make the cut	(高尔夫)(四场制赛)取得进入后两场比赛资格

Notes

1. U. S. Open

美国高尔夫球公开赛(United States Open Championship),简称美国公开赛(U. S. Open)。它是每年一度的高尔夫球四大满贯赛事之一(另外三项是英国公开赛、美国名人赛、美国PGA锦标赛)。1895年设立,由美国高尔夫球协会(USGA)主办,是高球界最具权威且最难获胜的赛会,职业与业余球员皆可参加。该赛于每年的6月中旬举办,比赛分四天举行,每天打18洞,共72洞。

2. The Open Championship

英国公开锦标赛,简称英国公开赛(The Open, the British Open),1860年由英国高尔夫球协会开办。英国公开赛是高尔夫球四大赛事之一,它是世界高尔夫史上最古老也是最负声望的大赛,首届比赛于1860年举办,当时只有8人参加。但如今从规模来看,它是四大赛中参赛人数最多的一个。比赛为分四天进行的比杆赛,共打72洞。截至目前,Harry Vardon 是该项比赛获胜最多的球员,共6次。

3. PGA Championship

美国职业高尔夫球锦标赛,又称美国PGA锦标赛。由美国职业高尔夫球协会主办,非会员无资格参加;1916年开始比赛,优胜者终其一生可以不经预赛即可参加PGA主办的比赛。1916~1957年采用match-play(比洞赛,以进洞数决胜负),1958年以后改采stroke-play(以总杆数决胜负)。PGA锦标赛在四大赛中奖金总额位列第二,冠军奖金额仅次于美国名人赛。每年8月举行,是四大赛的最后一项。Walter Hagen 和 Jack Nicklaus 分别赢得5次冠军,是此项赛事获胜最多的球员。

4. Jack Nicklaus

杰克·尼克劳斯,60年代末70年代初杰出的PGA巡回赛球员。他出生于一个药剂师家庭,家境富裕,在经济上能给他以无限支持,所以尼克劳斯打球完全是随心所欲。尼克劳斯自幼就表露出在高尔夫方面的天赋:10岁时打出了前9洞51分的成绩;12岁开始,5次蝉联俄亥俄州青少年高尔夫球锦标赛冠军,19岁时尼克劳斯赢得了他的第一个美国业余锦标赛,20岁时赢得美国公开赛亚军,21岁时赢得美国业余比赛冠军,进入美国高尔夫球手前列,22岁时再次获得业余赛冠军,并与此同时转为职业球员。

5. Tiger Woods

泰格·伍兹,全名为艾德瑞克·泰格·伍兹(Eldrick Tiger Woods),生于1975年,美国著名高尔夫球手,在2009年前高尔夫世界排名首位,并被公认为史上最成功的高尔夫球手之一。他的绰号“Tiger”的英文意思是“虎”,所以在汉语中经常被称为“老虎”。

6. European Tour

欧洲职业高尔夫巡回赛,简称“欧巡赛”(EPGA),世界顶级高球赛事之一,在世界高尔夫六大巡回赛中,欧巡赛从奖金数到参赛球员水平上仅次于美巡赛,且欧巡赛是一个担保有限责任公司,经营着广泛的业务,而其首要的任务是管理职业高尔夫赛事。这项独特业务的目标就是要为会员谋取福利。会员就是参加比赛的球员,他们通过比赛,赢取赛事奖金。如今的欧巡赛同美巡赛一样,已经不单属于一个地域。连续四年,欧巡赛年度最佳球员都被非欧籍球员摘走就是一个明证。欧巡赛的基金来自赞助商、



供应商、政府、电台及门票收入等。这些基金培育出一个国际性的大圈子。在这个不断扩展的圈子中,欧巡赛在各个水平上积极推广高尔夫赛事。

### 7. PGA Tour

美国职业高尔夫巡回赛,简称“美巡赛”,是一项美国职业高尔夫球系列赛事的统称,也是负责运作这些赛事的机构本身的名称。其总部设于佛罗里达州杰克逊维尔市郊外的蓬特委德拉海滩(Ponte Vedra Beach)的TPC(Tournament Players Club)锯齿草球场。

### 8. Ryder Cup

莱德杯,全名是莱德杯高尔夫球对抗赛,是一项高尔夫球顶级赛事,以森姆·莱德(Samuel Ryder)命名,每两年举行一次,是欧洲选手和美国选手的团体对抗,每次欧洲球队由欧巡赛奖金和世界积分排名最靠前的10位选手和队长指定的2名选手组成;而美国队则由单独的“莱德杯排名体系”确定10名选手和队长指定的2名选手组成。比赛采用比洞赛制,三天共打四场双人赛和一场一对一比赛。第一天上午为四人两球赛,下午为四人四球赛,第二天上午和下午交换,最后一天为一对一,赢一场得1分,平为0.5分,负为0分,总分多者获胜。赛事于1926年由美国队对英国队的一场表演赛揭开序幕,1927年正式举行第一届赛事,曾因第二次世界大战而中断十年。

### 9. Nick Faldo

尼克·佛度(1957年7月18日~ ),英国传奇球王,六届大满贯得主,著名球场设计艺术家,2008年任莱德杯欧洲队队长,美国高尔夫频道首席解说,被誉为史上最成功的高尔夫球手之一。2009年11月获英女皇授予骑士称号(Sir),以表扬他在高球界的骄人成绩。

## Translation Skills

1. Rory McIlroy(born on 4 May 1989) is a Northern Irish professional golfer from Holywood in County Down who is a member of both the European and PGA Tours.

【译文】罗里·麦克罗伊,1989年5月4日出生于北爱尔兰唐郡霍利伍德,职业高尔夫球手,欧巡赛和美巡赛球员。

【译文解析】该句介绍罗里·麦克罗伊的基本信息,属于人物传记的范畴。因此,翻译时要求“真、准、简”。本句采用直译的翻译策略,译文真实、准确、简洁。

2. He is the current World Number One and a four-time major champion, winning the 2011 U. S. Open, 2012 PGA Championship, 2014 Open Championship, and 2014 PGA Championship.

【译文】他(罗里·麦克罗伊)于2011年和2014年分别荣获美国公开赛及英国公开赛冠军,并于2012年和2014年两度荣获PGA锦标赛冠军,目前世界排名第一。

【译文解析】该句仍是介绍罗里·麦克罗伊的基本信息,属于人物传记的范畴,因此,翻译时要求“真、准、简”。本句采用逆译的翻译策略,将“He is the current World Number One”置于译文的句末,使表达更符合汉语习惯。同时,翻译时省略“four-time(四次)”和“major(主要的)”两个词汇,并采用合并译法将“2012 PGA Championship and 2014 PGA Championship”译为“并于2012年和2014年两度荣获PGA锦标赛冠军”,使译文更加简洁。

3. Family lore relates that he received a new golf club as a present, being shown the correct grip by his father, then taking the club to bed with him that night, with his hands holding the club properly.

【译文】根据麦克罗伊家族传记的叙述,麦克罗伊收到了一份礼物——一个崭新的高尔夫球杆,父亲给他演示了正确的握杆姿势,当晚,他便带着球杆一同入睡,双手握杆恰到好处。

【译文解析】该句的主干为“Family lore relates that he received a new golf club as a present”,其余部分均为补足成分,翻译时可首先将补足成分切分为两个简单句“and he was shown the correct grip by his

father”和“and then he took the club to bed with him that night, with his hands holding the club properly”。整个句子随后采用直译的翻译策略即可。

4. McIlroy's first significant international victory came in the World Championship for the 9 ~ 10 age group bracket at the Doral Golf Resort & Spa in Miami, Florida.

【译文】在位于美国佛罗里达州迈阿密的多拉尔高尔夫度假村及水疗中心,麦克罗伊取得世锦赛9~10岁组比赛的胜利,迎来了人生中首个世界级荣誉。

【译文解析】该句采用逆译的翻译策略,首先翻译时间状语“at the Doral Golf Resort & Spa in Miami, Florida”,更符合汉语的表达习惯。另外,该句在翻译时将谓语动词组“came in”处理为两个动词“取得”和“迎来”,从而构成两个简单句,简洁易懂。

5. He made the cut on the European Tour for the first time as a 17-year-old at the 2007 Dubai Desert Classic, where he had to forego prize money of over €7,600 due to his amateur status.

【译文】2007年,17岁的他(麦克罗伊)就在迪拜沙漠精英赛中表现不凡,首次取得进入欧巡赛后两场比赛的资格,但因其业余球手的身份,他不得不放弃7600多欧元的丰厚奖金。

【译文解析】该句是一个由“where”引导的非限定性定语从句,其中主句的翻译采用逆译的策略,首先翻译状语部分“at the 2007 Dubai Desert Classic”,继而采用增译策略增加“表现不凡”的译文,随后翻译“He made the cut on the European Tour for the first time”。而从句部分采用直译法即可翻译。另外,句中“made the cut”意为“高尔夫比赛中(四场制赛)取得进入后两场比赛资格”,翻译时须准确译出。

## Exercises

### Comprehension of the Text

#### I. Answer the following questions according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, how many major champions has McIlroy won since 2014? Please list them.  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. According to the passage, what kind of honor did McIlroy win at the age of 17?  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. According to the passage, when has McIlroy been named RTE Sports Person of the Year? And why did he get such an honor?  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. According to the passage, who was McIlroy's first coach? And what did McIlroy get from his parents?  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. According to the passage, where was McIlroy's home course? And why?  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. According to the passage, when did McIlroy become the youngest club member? And how did Michael Bannon help McIlroy?

II. Questions for discussion or oral report.

1. Please discuss the reasons of Rory McIlroy's success.
2. Could you list more famous golfers? Please talk about them with your classmates.
3. What do you know about golf? Please search the Internet and find out more information.

Vocabulary

III. Fill in the blanks with the words given below. Change the form where necessary.

golf	amateur	combat	professional	coach
golfer	mentor	handicap	shift	grip
name	credit	club	valuable	champion

1. Exercise has a major part to play in preventing and \_\_\_\_\_ disease.
2. A \_\_\_\_\_ is a person who plays golf for pleasure or as a profession.
3. The head \_\_\_\_\_ role held by Kelvin Travis will remain how it has always been.
4. A \_\_\_\_\_ is a long, thin, metal stick with a piece of wood or metal at one end that you use to hit the ball in golf.
5. What do you think our chances are of going to the world \_\_\_\_\_?
6. Tiger Woods is now taking what he calls "an indefinite break from \_\_\_\_\_ golf".
7. At the \_\_\_\_\_ level there are now fewer registered club members than in 2003.
8. Althea Gibson was an African-American woman who achieved greatness in not one, but two sports: tennis and \_\_\_\_\_.
9. In golf, a \_\_\_\_\_ is an advantage given to someone who is not a good player, in order to make the players more equal.
10. Rory McIlroy held the club with the correct \_\_\_\_\_ taught by his father.

Translation

IV. Translate the following sentences into Chinese.

1. Another surface change was in the 1978, when U. S. Open started to play on the hard court surface and today is still playing on hard court surface.
2. Woods became the first major champion in seven tries to make a par on the 72nd hole at Southern Hills.

3. McIlroy had a successful amateur career, topping the World Amateur Golf Ranking for one week as a 17-year-old player in 2007.

4. Ryder Cup miss. A lucky shot by a *Daily Mail* photograph captured Tiger Woods hitting a ball straight at the camera.

5. I see your handicap is down from 16 to 12.

**V. Translate the following sentences into English.**

1. 十四度主要赛事冠军得主泰格·伍兹已经宣布他将因伤退出即将来临的美国公开赛。
2. 在2010、2012和2014年的“莱德杯”比赛中,麦克罗伊效力于欧洲队,对抗美国队,并最终赢得所有的三场比赛。
3. 麦克罗伊是首位赢得三项大赛冠军的欧洲高球选手,同时他也成为历史上继杰克·尼克劳斯和“老虎”伍兹后第三位在25岁前便赢得三项大赛冠军的球手。
4. 美国网球公开赛最初是在草地上举行的,直到1975年将地面换成黏土。
5. 业余球员参加沃尔克公开赛,职业球员参加雷德尔杯。

**Cloze**

**VI. Read the following passage carefully and choose the best word to fill in each blank.**

Golf is a club-and-ball sport in which 1 players (or golfers) use various 2 to hit balls into a series of holes on a 3 using as few strokes as possible. Golf is defined, in the rules of golf, as “playing a ball with a club from the teeing ground into the hole by a stroke or successive strokes in accordance with the Rules”.

It is one of the few ball games that 4 require a standardized playing area. Instead, the game is played on a course, in general consisting of an arranged progression of either nine or 5 holes. Each hole on the course must contain a tee box to start from, and a putting 6 containing the actual hole. There are various

other standardized forms of terrain in between, such as the fairway, rough, and hazards, but each hole on a course, and indeed among virtually all courses, is unique in its specific layout and arrangement.

Golf competition is generally played for the 7 number of strokes by an individual, known simply as stroke play, or the lowest score on the most individual holes during a complete 8 by an individual or team, known as match play. Stroke play is the most commonly seen 9 at virtually all 10 of play, although variations of match play, such as “skins” games, are also seen in televised events. Other forms of scoring also exist.

- |               |              |             |                |
|---------------|--------------|-------------|----------------|
| 1. A. compete | B. competing | C. competed | D. competence  |
| 2. A. way     | B. ways      | C. club     | D. clubs       |
| 3. A. course  | B. field     | C. land     | D. area        |
| 4. A. do not  | B. do        | C. does not | D. does        |
| 5. A. 18      | B. 72        | C. 32       | D. 36          |
| 6. A. grass   | B. blue      | C. yellow   | D. green       |
| 7. A. highest | B. high      | C. lowest   | D. low         |
| 8. A. round   | B. cut       | C. circle   | D. competition |
| 9. A. format  | B. format    | C. formula  | D. form        |
| 10. A. kind   | B. kinds     | C. level    | D. levels      |

## Section C More About the Game



### The History of Golf

The game's ancient origins are unclear and much debated, while the modern game of golf originated in 15th-century Scotland. Some historians trace the sport back to the Roman game of paganica, in which participants used a bent stick to hit a stuffed leather ball. One theory asserts that paganica spread throughout Europe as the Romans conquered most of the continent, during the first century BC, and eventually evolved into the modern game. Others cite chuiwan (“chui” means striking and “wan” means small ball) as the progenitor, a Chinese game played between the 8th and 14th centuries. A Ming Dynasty scroll dating back to 1368 entitled “The Autumn Banquet” shows a member of the Chinese Imperial court swinging what appears to be a golf club at a small ball with the aim of sinking it into a hole. The game is thought to have been introduced into Europe during the Middle Ages. Another early game that resembled modern golf was known as cambuca in England and chambot in France. The Persian game chaugán is another possible ancient origin. In addition, kolven (a game involving a ball and curved bats) was played annually in Loenen, Netherlands, beginning in

1297, to commemorate the capture of the assassin of Floris V, a year earlier.

The modern game originated in Scotland, where the first written record of golf is James II's banning of the game in 1457, as an unwelcome distraction to learning archery. James IV lifted the ban in 1502 when he became a golfer himself, with golf clubs first recorded in 1503 ~ 1504: "For golf clubs and balls to the King that he play it with." To many golfers, the Old Course at St. Andrews, a links course dating to before 1574, is considered to be a site of pilgrimage. In 1764, the standard 18 hole golf course was created at St. Andrews when members modified the course from 22 to 18 holes. Golf is documented as being played on Musselburgh Links(高尔夫球场), East Lothian, Scotland as early as 2 March 1672, which is certified as the oldest golf course in the world by Guinness World Records. The oldest surviving rules of golf were compiled in March 1744 for the Company of Gentlemen Golfers, later renamed The Honourable Company of Edinburgh Golfers, which was played at Leith, Scotland. The world's oldest golf tournament in existence, and golf's first major, is The Open Championship, which was first played on 17 October 1860 at Prestwick Golf Club, in Ayrshire, Scotland, with Scottish golfers winning the earliest majors. Two Scotsmen from Dunfermline, John Reid and Robert Lockhart, first demonstrated golf in the U. S. by setting up a hole in an orchard in 1888, with Reid setting up America's first golf club the same year, St. Andrews Golf Club in Yonkers, New York. (464 words)

## Comprehension of the Text

Choose the best answer to each of the following questions.

- Where did the modern game of golf originate from? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Rome                      B. Scotland                      C. Europe                      D. England
- The following statements are about the origin of golf, which one is right? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. People have known the ancient origins of golf  
B. The origin of modern golf is much debated  
C. Chuiwan is thought to have been introduced into Europe during the Middle Ages  
D. It seems that the Chinese had swung what appears to be a golf club at a small ball with the aim of sinking it into a hole in Ming Dynasty
- Which game is thought to have been introduced into Europe during the Middle Ages? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Paganica                      B. Chuiwan  
C. A royal game in Ming Dynasty                      D. Chambot
- Which country is NOT mentioned in the description of golf's origin? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. British                      B. France                      C. Persia                      D. USA
- According to the first written record of golf, when did James II ban golf game? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. In 1457                      B. In 1502                      C. In 1764                      D. In 1504
- In many golfers' eyes, where was considered to be a site of pilgrimage before 1574? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. St. Andrews                      B. Musselburgh                      C. East Lothian                      D. Scotland
- According to the passage, which was certified as the oldest golf course in the world by Guinness World Records? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Musselburgh Links                      B. The Old Course  
C. Prestwick Golf Club                      D. Not mentioned
- When was the first American golf club set up? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. In 1764                      B. In 1888                      C. In 1744                      D. In 1860



## Unit 9 Hockey

### Section A Preliminary Work

#### First Listening

Listen to a speaker talking about hockey.

#### Second Listening

Listen to the speaker again and answer the following questions according to what you hear. The last question is open-ended and may have different answers.

1. According to the earliest records, when and where was hockey played in history?

---

---

2. What's the meaning of the name "hockey"? When did hockey become an Olympic sport?

---

---

3. Which country has dominated the sport hockey for 30 years? Could you list some famous hockey players around the world?

---

---



## Section B Enjoying the Game



**Sandeep Singh**

Sandeep Singh, born on 27th February 1986, is an Indian professional field hockey player and an **ex-captain** of the Indian national team. He generally features as a full back and is a penalty corner specialist for the team. He belongs to the Bhinder Sikh community of **Haryana**.

Singh hails from Shahabad town in Kurukshetra, Haryana, and was born to Gurcharan Singh Saini and Daljit Kaur Saini. His elder brother, Bikramjeet Singh, is also a field hockey player and plays for Indian Oil.

On 22 August 2006, Singh was seriously injured after being hit by an accidental gunshot in Shatabadi train, while on his way to join the national team due to leave for the World Cup in Germany two days later. He was almost **paralysed** and on wheelchair for two years of his life. Singh not only recovered from that serious injury, but also established himself again in the team.

Singh's international debut was in January 2004 in Sultan Azlan Shah Cup in Kuala Lumpur. He took over as the captain of the Indian national team in January 2009, and Rajpal Singh succeeded him later in 2010. Singh is a well known drag-flicker. At a time he was said to have the best speed in the world in drag flick (speed 145 km/h). Under his captaincy, the Indian team managed to **clinch** the Sultan Azlan Shah Cup in 2009 after defeating Malaysia in the finals at Ipoh. India won the title after a long wait of 13 years. Singh was also the top goal scorer of the tournament.

The Indian men's national field hockey team has been qualified for the 2012 Summer Olympics in London after a gap of 8 years. The team had a **resounding** victory over France in the finals of the Olympic qualifiers by beating France 8-1. **Ace** drag-flicker Singh starred in the final against France by scoring five goals—including a **hat-trick**—all from penalty corners (19th, 26th, 38th, 49th and 51st minutes). Singh was the highest scorer of the Olympic qualifiers tournament by scoring 16 goals.

Sandeep Singh became the fifth highest-paid marquee player at the inaugural Hockey India League **auctions** as the Mumbai **franchise** bought him for USD 64,400 with his base price being USD 27,800. The Mumbai team has been named Mumbai Magicians. Scoring 11 goals in 12 games, Singh emerged as the top scorer in the first edition of the league. In 2014 he transferred to Punjab Warriors. In 2014 Singh **relocated** to the UK to play for Havant Hockey Club.

Like all super stars, Sandeep hasn't been spared by controversies as he has been pulled up for

“indiscipline” on a few occasions in the past. The latest of those sorry incidents happened during the training camp in Bangalore in August 2011. Apparently, Sandeep and midfielder Sardar Singh left the camp to attend some **function** without informing the team management. Getting **miffed** with the repeated **disciplinary** complaints against the duo, Hockey India **slapped** a two-year ban on both, which was later **revoked** after Sandeep and Sardar tendered an apology. (514 words)

## New Words

ex-captain	前队长
Haryana[ ,hɑ:ri'ɑ:nə]	<i>n.</i> 哈里亚纳邦(印度邦名)
paralysed[ 'pærəlaɪzd]	<i>adj.</i> 瘫痪的;麻痹的;惊呆的
clinch[ klɪntʃ]	<i>v.</i> 取得;解决 <i>n.</i> 拥抱;(格斗中双方的)互相扭抱
resounding[ rɪ'zaʊndɪŋ]	<i>adj.</i> 响亮的;轰动的;巨大的
ace[ eɪs]	<i>adj.</i> 第一流的;极好的 <i>n.</i> 直接得分的发球;精于……的人
hat-trick	帽子戏法;(指同一场比赛中由)同一人连得三分
auction[ 'ɔ:kʃn]	<i>n.</i> 拍卖 <i>vt.</i> 拍卖
franchise[ 'fræntʃaɪz]	<i>n.</i> 特许;(公民)选举权;经销权;管辖权 <i>vt.</i> 授予特许(或特权);赋予公民权
relocate[ ,ri:ləʊ'keɪt]	<i>vt.</i> 重新安置;迁移 <i>vi.</i> 重新安置;迁移新址
function [ 'fʌŋkʃn]	<i>n.</i> 盛大的集会;功能;职能;[数]函数 <i>vi.</i> 运行;起作用;行使职责
miffed[ mɪft]	<i>adj.</i> 有点生气,稍有点恼火
disciplinary[ 'dɪsəplɪnəri]	<i>adj.</i> 有关规律的;惩戒性的
slap[ slæp]	<i>vt.</i> 惩罚;侮辱;拍击 <i>n.</i> 侮辱;掴;拍击声
revoke[ rɪ'vəʊk]	<i>vt.</i> 取消;废除

## Phrases and Expressions

full back	后卫
hail from	(人)出生于;(车、船)来自
be born to sb.	由某人生的
be qualified for	有……的资格
marquee player	杰出球员;明星球员;招牌球员

play for	效力于;为……打比赛
be spared by	幸免于
pull up	制止;斥责,责备
get/be miffed with	因……生气
tender an apology	正式提出道歉

## Notes

### 1. penalty corner

短角球/近角球,曲棍球运动术语。它指防守队员在防守时,故意将球击出本方球门线,或在本方 23 米线内故意犯规、本方射门区内犯规时,对守方的一种判罚。罚球时,将球静止地放在离守方球门柱 9.14 米处的球门线上,守方最多只能有 6 名队员站在本方球门线外,其余队员站在中线外。攻方除 1 名击罚球的队员外,其余队员均必须站在射门区外,直到球被罚出。如罚出的球未被守方队员触及,攻方必须先停球,然后射门;如采用手停球,则须待球静止停在地上后射门,否则无效。

### 2. 曲棍球运动术语

#### (1) stick checking

干扰球棍。比赛中,队员用球棍钩、扣、推、压、击打或用手抓住对方队员球棍,以致影响和干扰对方进行正常的击球,称为“干扰球棍”。

#### (2) bully; face off

开球,在比赛过程中,每半场开始或每进一球后,均需“开球”。开球时,球须静止地放在场地中间,由开球一方的队员做一个向后传球动作。此时,双方其他队员均需站在本方半场内,并与球保持至少 4.57 米的距离。

#### (3) dribble

运球。击球基本技术的一种。它指利用手腕和手臂的自然摆动力量,连续不断地轻轻拍击、拨弄和推球,使球向前运行。

#### (4) free hit

任意球。队员在本方射门区以外犯规,一般均判罚任意球。罚球时,应将球静止地放在犯规点,由主罚队员击球或沿地面推球,不准铲击球、推挑低半球和挑高球。其他队员均应离球至少 4.57 米远。主罚队员将球击出后,在未经其他队员触及前,不得再击球和接近再次击球的距离以内。在男子比赛中,如攻方队员在守方 14.63 米线以内为犯规,则守方可在垂直球门线穿过犯规地点的 14.63 米线上任意一点执行;在女子比赛中,攻方如在守方的射门区内犯规,则守方可在射门区内任何一点上执行。

#### (5) penalty spot

点球。防守队员在本方射门区内犯规,其行为为阻止对方射门得分时,判罚“点球”。球须静止地放在离球门 6.40 米的罚球点上。除守方守门员和攻方主罚队员外,其他队员均应站在守方 23 米线外。允许主罚队员向前跨一步,用推球、挑拨球或排球射门。守门员在对方球未击出前,任何一脚不得离开球门线,救球时不得举棍超肩挡球。

#### (6) long corner

远角球。守方队员在本方 23 米线内,无意地将球碰出本方球门线时,由对方一名队员将球放置在距角旗 4.57 米以内的球门线或边线上,将球击入场内。击球方法与近角球相似。

#### (7) personal foul

侵入。比赛中,撞、绊、推、踢、拉、打对方队员,称为“侵入”。如在本方射门区以外侵入犯规,判罚任意球;在本方射门区以内侵入犯规,则判罚近角球或点球。

(8) cross hit

挥击球。运动员利用手臂和腰部力量,由后向前挥棍将球击出的方法。其特点是力量大、球速快、运行距离长。多用于较长距离的传球、击 14.63 米球和射门。

(9) push stroke

推球。击球时,球棍置于球的后方,紧靠着球,利用棍柄的顶端将球推送出去的一种基本击球方法,多用于短距离的传球,具有准确性高的特点。它是后卫传球给前卫或前锋、前卫传球给前锋的常用手段。

(10) flick

推击球。击球动作与推球相似,击球时两臂与身体重心向前移动,同时利用手腕动作猛推和抖动,使棍面向上倾斜,推击球的下半部分,使球弹离地面平飞。推击球常用于射门。

(11) push-in

推球入界。一方队员将球越出边线时,则应由对方一名队员在出界的边线外,将静止的球用球棍沿地面推入或轻敲入场内,球入场继续比赛。在球未经其他队员接触,该推球入界队员不得再次击球,也不得进入击球范围内。推球入界时,其他任何队员(含球棍)均须离球至少 4.57 米。

(12) scoop

铲击球。击球基本技术的一种。它指运用手腕力量,使球棍的头部抽击或撞击球体,将球击打离地运动的一种击球技术。常用于传球和射门。

(13) goal ball

球门球。当攻方队员将球击出端线,或守方队员在后场线外故意地将球击出端线,由守方队员在正对球出界处的 14.63 米线上击球,重新开始比赛。击球门球时,除出球队员外,双方其他队员均必须离球至少 4.57 米。

(14) holding

接球。它可分为双手执棍接球、单手远伸停接球、翻棍接球和手停接球等。常用于傍球和对球的控制。

(15) stick

超肩。比赛中,队员在停球或击球时,将球棍的任一部分举起超过肩的同等高度,均为“超肩”。如在本方射门区以外超肩犯规,判罚任意球;在本方射门区以内超肩犯规,则判罚近角球。

(16) checking

阻碍。比赛中,队员以身体或球棍插入对手与球之间击球,或在持球时将身体置于对手与球之间,以阻碍对手抢球,以及阻碍对手使同伴击球、得球,均称为“阻碍”。

## Translation Skills

1. He was almost paralysed and on wheelchair for two years of his life.

【译文】他几乎瘫痪,在轮椅上度过两年时光。

【译文解析】这是由“and”连接的两个简单句而来的一个句子,因为两个简单句的主谓语一致,所以将第二个简单句的主谓语“he was”省去了。

2. Singh not only recovered from that serious injury, but also established himself again in the team.

【译文】辛格不仅从严重的伤痛中恢复,而且又重回球队。

【译文解析】此句翻译时要注意两个短语:“recover from”译为“痊愈,恢复”,“not only...but also...”译为“不仅……而且……”。

3. He took over as the captain of the Indian national team in January 2009, and Rajpal Singh succeeded

him later in 2010.

【译文】他于2009年1月接任印度国家队队长,此位2010年又由拉帕尔·辛格接任。

【译文解析】翻译时要注意“succeed”,在此句中应译为“接任,继承”,而不是“成功”之意。

4. The Indian men's national field hockey team has been qualified for the 2012 Summer Olympics in London after a gap of 8 years.

【译文】时隔8年之后,印度男子曲棍球国家队获得了参加2012年伦敦夏季奥运会的资格。

【译文解析】此句翻译时,将时间状语“after a gap of 8 years”放到句首,强调获得参加奥运会资格的不易。

5. In 2014 Singh relocated to the UK to play for Havant Hockey Club.

【译文】2014年,辛格移师英国,效力于哈凡特曲棍球俱乐部。

【译文解析】翻译此句时,要注意两个“to”的用法。第一个“to”是介词,表示“到……”;第二个“to”是动词不定式符号,在这里表示目的。

## Exercises

### Comprehension of the Text

#### I. Answer the following questions according to the passage.

1. Please make a brief introduction of Sandeep Singh about his early life.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

2. What happened to Sandeep Singh on 22 August 2006?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

3. When and where did Singh make his international debut?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

4. What did the Indian team achieve under Sandeep Singh's captaincy?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

5. When did Sandeep Singh begin to play for Havant Hockey Club?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

6. What controversies were related to Sandeep Singh?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

#### II. Questions for discussion or oral report.

1. Please make a brief introduction of Sandeep Singh's career life.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

2. How do you evaluate Sandeep Singh?

3. What do you know more about Sandeep Singh? Browse the Internet and find out more information.

Vocabulary

III. Fill in the blanks with the words given below. Change the form where necessary.

paralysed	auction	miffed	duo	employ
clinch	franchise	function	slap	survive
resounding	relocate	disciplinary	revoke	frighten

1. We had a private view of the jewels before the public \_\_\_\_\_.
2. The main \_\_\_\_\_ of the merchant banks is to raise capital for industry.
3. The university will \_\_\_\_\_ his diploma because of his cheating in the examinations.
4. There will be the problem of where to \_\_\_\_\_ the returning troops.
5. The stroke left him \_\_\_\_\_ on one side of his body.
6. The player was rewarded with a \_\_\_\_\_ cheer from the audience.
7. She was (a bit) \_\_\_\_\_ that he'd forgotten her name.
8. Hibernian \_\_\_\_\_ the First Division title when they beat Hamilton 2-0.
9. He was unhappy that no \_\_\_\_\_ action was being taken.
10. Talk to other \_\_\_\_\_ holders and ask them what they think of the parent company.

Translation

IV. Translate the following sentences into Chinese.

1. Games played with curved sticks and a ball can be found in the histories of many cultures.

2. Most evidence of hockey-like games during the Middle Ages is found in legislation concerning sports and games.

3. In the United States, field hockey for women has been popular since 1901, especially in colleges and high schools.

4. Field hockey is Pakistan's national sport although the team's fortunes have waned since it won Olympic gold in 1984.

5. The game is played between two teams of up to 16 players, out of whom 11 are permitted to be on the pitch at any one time.

**V. Translate the following sentences into English.**

1. 这有点像曲棍球,不过足球是用大球,而且没有球棍。

2. 他的父亲是曲棍球运动员,母亲是艺术家。

3. 任意球和角球将创造很多的进球机会。

4. 他曾是世界杯上的优秀后卫。

5. 火箭的明星球员拿下 19 分,但在关键性的第三节,仅仅六投一中。

**Cloze**

**VI. Read the following passage carefully and choose the best word to fill in each blank.**

Whether or not exercise adds 1 the length of life, it is common experience that a certain amount of regular exercise improves the health and contributes a feeling of well-being. Furthermore, exercise 2 involves play and recreation, and relieves nervous tension and mental fatigue in so doing, is not only pleasant but beneficial.

How much and what kind of exercise one should 3 merits careful consideration. The growing children and the normal young men and young women thrill with the exhilaration of strenuous sports. They fatigue to the point of exhaustion but recover promptly with a period of rest. But it is not so with 4 of middle aged and beyond. For them moderation is 5 vital importance. Just how much exercise a person of a given age can safely take is a question hard to answer. A game of tennis may be perfectly safe for one person of forty but folly for another. The age limit for exercise 6 on the condition of the heart, the condition of the muscles, the type of exercise, and the regularity with which it is taken. Two general suggestions, however, will serve as sound advice for anyone. The first is that the condition of the heart and general health should be 7 periodically by careful, thorough physical examinations. The 8 is that exercise should be kept below the point of physical exhaustion.

What type of exercise one should choose depends upon one's physical condition. Young people can safely enjoy vigorous competitive sports, but older persons had better limit themselves to less strenuous activities. Walking, swimming, skating are among the sports that one can enjoy and safely 9 in throughout life. 10 is important if one is to get the most enjoyment and benefit out of exercise.



- |                   |              |                 |                |
|-------------------|--------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 1. A. to          | B. on        | C. about        | D. from        |
| 2. A. when        | B. what      | C. who          | D. which       |
| 3. A. put         | B. take      | C. give         | D. show        |
| 4. A. those       | B. them      | C. whom         | D. that        |
| 5. A. at          | B. of        | C. in           | D. with        |
| 6. A. takes       | B. works     | C. depends      | D. depend      |
| 7. A. determined  | B. served    | C. demonstrated | D. sensed      |
| 8. A. one         | B. other     | C. another      | D. others      |
| 9. A. throw       | B. part      | C. take         | D. participate |
| 10. A. Regularity | B. Stability | C. Capability   | D. Sensibility |

## Section C More About the Game



Hockey

Hockey or “field hockey” as it is also known (to differentiate it from ice hockey) is an eleven a side game played on a pitch 100 yards by 60 yards (91.4 meters × 55 meters) with a ball which has a 23cm circumference. Each player has a stick with a rounded head to play the ball with the ultimate aim of scoring goals by putting the ball in the other team’s goal. Sticks are about a meter long and weigh between 340g and 790g.

The game is now played almost exclusively on artificial grass pitches. They offer a greatly improved surface compared to the traditional grass pitches. As more artificial pitches were developed during the 1980’s, many hockey clubs moved away from grounds shared with cricket clubs and migrated to sites that offered the use of an artificial pitch. Today there are many clubs that use and often share local authority owned facilities. Several clubs have been able to develop specialist facilities often in partnership within larger sports clubs.

The rules of hockey are very similar to the rules of football except that players must use sticks instead of their feet to play the ball. There are 11 players on a team made up of a Goalkeeper, Defenders, Midfielders and Attackers. The only player on the field who is allowed to use their feet and hands as well as their stick is the goalkeeper.

The modern game of field hockey was developed in the British Isles. The modern game was started in England in the mid 1800’s as an alternative to football for cricketers seeking a winter sport.

The first organised club was the Blackheath Football and Hockey Club, which dates back to at least 1861.

Another London club, Teddington, helped refine the game by introducing a number of the modern rules and concepts, including the introduction of a sphere shaped ball, which replaced a rubber cube. Most importantly, they instituted the striking circle, which was incorporated into the rules of the newly founded Hockey Association (Men's) in London in 1886. The All England Women's Hockey Association was then founded in 1895, becoming the first women's national sporting Governing Body.

The first men's international match was held between England and Ireland on 16th March 1895 at Richmond Hockey Club—England finished as 5-0 victors. The women played their first official international match on 2nd March 1896 when they travelled to Dublin to contest Ireland. The Emerald Isle won the match 2-0 with both goals coming in the first half.

Men's field hockey first featured in the London Olympics of 1908 but the women's game was not introduced to the Olympics until the Moscow Games of 1980. The highlight for the British game was an Olympic Gold medal for the men in 1988 (Seoul) being the third time gold had been achieved with the other successes coming in 1908 and 1920. The British Women's team won a Bronze medal at the 1992 Games (Barcelona).

The Men's World Cup was introduced in 1971. England's best success to date in the World Cup came in 1986 where the men finished with a silver medal after losing 2-1 to Australia in the final, hosted on home soil at Willesden. The women won the International Federation of Women's Hockey Associations (IFWHA) tournament against Wales in Edinburgh, 1975, the tournament that preceded the World Cup which was introduced in 1979.

In men's events, teams will be placed into two pools of six for the preliminary rounds. Each team plays the other teams in that pool. The top two teams in each pool proceed to the semi-finals. The remaining teams play classification matches for places 5-12. Semi-final winners play for the gold and silver medals. Semi-final losers play for the bronze. In women's events, teams will be placed into two pools of five for the preliminary rounds. Each team plays the other teams in that pool. The top two teams in each pool proceed to the semi-finals. The remaining teams play classification matches for places 5-10. Semi-final winners play for the gold and silver medals. Semi-final losers play for the bronze. (687 words)

## Comprehension of the Text

### Choose the best answer to each of the following questions.

- In a hockey game, who is allowed to use his feet and hands as well as his stick? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. A goalkeeper      B. A defender      C. A midfielder      D. An attacker
- Which of the following statements is NOT true? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. The first organized hockey club was the Blackheath Football and Hockey Club  
B. The original hockey ball is a rubber cube  
C. The striking circle was instituted by Teddington Hockey Club  
D. Hockey is not a winter sport for cricketers seeking
- Where was the modern game started? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. In Persia      B. In India      C. In England      D. In Australia
- When was the first women's national sporting Governing Body founded? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. In 1886      B. In 1895      C. In 1861      D. In 1908
- When were men's field hockey and the women's field hockey game first introduced to the Olympics respectively? \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. In 1886 and 1895 respectively
  - B. In 1895 and 1908 respectively
  - C. In 1886 and 1980 respectively
  - D. In 1908 and 1980 respectively
6. How many Olympic gold medals has British Men's field hockey team achieved? \_\_\_\_\_.
- A. 1                      B. 2                      C. 3                      D. 4
7. When was the Women Hockey World Cup introduced? \_\_\_\_\_.
- A. In 1979                      B. In 1971                      C. In 1975                      D. In 1986
8. About hockey events, which of the following is NOT true? \_\_\_\_\_.
- A. In men's events, teams will be placed into two pools of six for the preliminary rounds
  - B. In women's events, teams will be placed into two pools of five for the preliminary rounds
  - C. Semi-final winners play for the gold and silver medals
  - D. Semi-final losers play for the silver medal



## Unit 10 Gymnastics

### Section A Preliminary Work

#### First Listening

Listen to a speaker talking about gymnastics.

#### Second Listening

Listen to the speaker again and answer the following questions according to what you hear. The last question is open-ended and may have different answers.

1. Where did gymnastics originate from? And what was the original intention of gymnastics?

---

---

2. What is the international governing body for gymnastics? And when was it founded?

---

---

3. Except Li Xiaopeng, do you know any other famous gymnastic stars in the world?

---

---

## Section B Enjoying the Game



### International Competitive Gymnastics

The ancient Greeks believed gymnastics to be the perfect **symmetry** between mind and body. Modern gymnastics evolved at the end of the 19th century, and gymnastic competitions began to flourish in schools and athletic clubs across Europe when the Olympic Games were revived in Athens in 1896. Up to now, the international competitive gymnastics have contained five disciplines, i. e. artistic gymnastics, rhythmic gymnastics, **trampoline**, **acrobatic** gymnastics and **aerobic** gymnastics.

Artistic gymnastics is usually divided into Men's and Women's Gymnastics. Men compete on six events: Floor Exercise(FX), Pommel Horse(PH), Rings(RG), Vault(VT), Parallel Bars(PB), and Horizontal Bar(HB), while women compete on four: Vault(VT), Uneven Bars(UB), Balance Beam(BB), and Floor Exercise(FX). In the previous system, the "**execution** score" (10.00) was the only score to evaluate **gymnast's** performance, and the judges **deduct** this score only. While in 2006, FIG introduced a new points system for artistic gymnastics in which scores are no longer limited to 10 points. Unlike the old code of points, there are two separate scores, an execution score and a difficulty score. The system is used in the **elite** level competition, and the introduction of the difficulty score is a significant change.

Different from artistic gymnastics, only women can compete in rhythmic gymnastics according to FIG rules. Rhythmic gymnastics is a sport that combines elements of **ballet**, gymnastics, dance, and **apparatus manipulation**, and it involves the performance of five separate routines with the use of five apparatus—ball, **ribbon**, **hoop**, **club**, rope—on a floor area, with a much greater emphasis on the aesthetic rather than the acrobatic. There are also group routines consisting of 5 gymnasts and 5 apparatuses of their choice. Rhythmic routines are scored out of a possible 30 points; the score for **artistry** is averaged with the score for difficulty of the moves and then added to the score for execution.

Considered as the "Air Ballet", trampoline is a competitive Olympic sport in which gymnasts perform acrobatics while **bouncing** on a trampoline. It can include simple jumps in the **pike** or **tuck** position to more complex combinations of forward or backward **somersaults** and **twists**. Trampoline consists of four events, individual and **synchronized** trampoline, double mini trampoline, and **tumbling**. Since 2000, individual trampoline has been included in the Olympic Games.

Aerobic gymnastics and acrobatic gymnastics seem not so popular as artistic gymnastics, rhythmic

gymnastics or trampoline, and spectators can just enjoy them from the world championships or the World Games. Originating from traditional aerobic dance, aerobic gymnastics (formally Sport Aerobics) is the ability to perform continuous complex and high **intensity** movement patterns to music. Sport Aerobics involves the performance of routines by individuals, pairs, **trios** or groups up to 6 people, emphasizing strength, **flexibility**, and aerobic **fitness** rather than acrobatic or balance skills. While acrobatic gymnastics (formerly Sport Acrobatics) is a group gymnastic discipline for both men and women. **Acrobats** in groups of two, three and four perform routines with the heads, hands and feet of their partners. They may, subject to **regulations**, pick their own music.

Internationally, all events are governed by the Fédération Internationale de Gymnastique (FIG). Each country has its own national governing body **affiliated** to FIG. (521 words)

## New Words

symmetry [ˈsɪmətri]	<i>n.</i> 对称(性); 相似; 相等
trampoline [ˈtræmpəliːn]	<i>n.</i> (杂技表演中翻筋斗用的) 蹦床, 弹床
acrobatic [ˌækroʻbætɪk]	<i>adj.</i> 杂技的; 杂技般的; 杂技演员的
aerobic [eəˈrəʊbɪk]	<i>adj.</i> 需氧的, 有氧的; 增强心肺功能
execution [ˌeksɪˈkjuːʃn]	<i>n.</i> (依法) 处决; 实行, 执行; (乐曲的) 演奏
gymnast [ˈdʒɪmnæst]	<i>n.</i> 体操运动员
deduct [dɪˈdʌkt]	<i>vt.</i> 扣除, 减去
elite [eɪˈliːt]	<i>n.</i> 社会精英; 上层集团
ballet [ˈbæleɪ]	<i>n.</i> 芭蕾舞; 芭蕾舞剧; 芭蕾舞团
apparatus [ˌæpəˈreɪtəs]	<i>n.</i> 仪器, 器械; 机关; 器官
manipulation [məˌnɪpjʊˈleɪʃn]	<i>n.</i> (熟练的) 操作; 操纵; 控制
ribbon [ˈrɪbən]	<i>n.</i> 带; 带状物
hoop [huːp]	<i>n.</i> 箍; 环
club [klʌb]	<i>n.</i> 击棍; 球棒
artistry [ˈɑːtɪstri]	<i>n.</i> 艺术技巧
bounce [ˈbaʊns]	<i>vi.</i> 弹跳; 弹起, 反跳; 弹回 <i>vt.</i> 弹跳; 使弹起 <i>n.</i> 跳; 弹力; 活力
pike [paɪk]	<i>n.</i> 长矛; 梭子鱼; 山峰
tuck [tʌk]	<i>n.</i> (袖子等上的) 褶皱; 抱膝式跳水
somersault [ˈsʌməsɔːlt]	<i>n.</i> 筋斗; (意见、观点、态度等) 180 度的转变 <i>vi.</i> 做空翻
twist [twɪst]	<i>n.</i> (体操) 转体; 扭动

synchronize[ 'sɪŋkrənaɪz ]	vt. 使同步;使同时 vi. 同时发生;共同行动
tumbling[ 'tʌmblɪŋ ]	n. 翻筋斗;摔跤
intensity[ ɪn'tensəti ]	n. 强烈;(感情的)强烈程度;强度;烈度
trio[ 'tri:əʊ ]	n. 三人一组;三重奏/三重唱(乐曲)
flexibility[ ,fleksə'bɪləti ]	n. 柔韧性,机动性,灵活性;伸缩性
fitness[ 'fɪtnəs ]	n. 健康;适当,适合
acrobat[ 'ækɹəbæt ]	n. 特技运动员
regulation[ ,regju'leɪʃn ]	n. 管理;控制;规章;规则
affiliate[ ə'fɪliət ]	vt. 使隶属,接纳……为成员

Phrases and Expressions

artistic gymnastics	竞技体操
rhythmic gymnastics	艺术体操;韵律体操
acrobatic gymnastics	特技体操
aerobic gymnastics	有氧体操;健美操
floor exercise( FX)	自由体操
pommel horse( PH)	鞍马
rings( RG)	吊环;静止吊环
vault( VT)	跳马
parallel bars( PB)	双杠
horizontal bar( HB)	单杠
uneven bars( UB)	高低杠,高低杆
balance beam( BB)	平衡木
execution score	完成分;执行分
difficulty score	难度分
pike position	屈体
tuck position	抱膝
forward( front) somersaults	前空翻
backward( back) somersaults	后空翻
synchronized trampoline	蹦床同步比赛
double mini trampoline	双人小蹦床
tumbling	翻筋斗;摔跤
individual trampoline	单人蹦床
originate from	发源于
subject to	受……限制;使服从;受……管制



## Notes

### 1. FIG

国际体操联合会(法语:Fédération Internationale de Gymnastique;英语:International Federation of Gymnastics;简称:FIG)简称国际体联,成立于1881年,总部设在瑞士的利斯(Lyss)。现有协会会员125个。国际体操联合会有5种体操大项:男子竞技体操、女子竞技体操、艺术体操、一般体操和韵律操。1999年,随着国际技巧联合会和蹦床联合会的并入,增加为7大运动项目。国际体操联合会是国际单项体育联合会总会成员,工作用语为法、英、德、俄、西班牙语。正式记录和文件以法语为主。中国体操协会于1978年10月加入国际体联。

### 2. Floor Exercise(FX)

自由体操。19世纪初始于德国。在规定的场地和时间内完成编排成套的徒手和技巧动作。比赛场面积为 $12 \times 12$ 米,铺设地毯或弹性地板。比赛时间男子为50~70秒,女子为70~90秒。1958年第10届世界体操锦标赛规定女子自由体操必须有音乐伴奏。1903年,自由体操成为世界体操锦标赛比赛项目。自由体操决赛时每队最多两名运动员参赛,只有团体赛自由体操成绩排在前八名或前六名者才有参赛资格。只比赛自选动作。比赛后,将运动员在团体赛中规定动作与自选动作总得分的二分之一,加上决赛中自选动作的得分,作为最后得分排列名次,得分高者名次列前。男、女满分均为20分。从1992年奥运会起,团体分不带入单项赛,仅以自选动作的比赛成绩确定名次,男、女满分均为10分。男、女自由体操分别于1932年和1952年被列为奥运会比赛项目。

### 3. Pommel Horse

鞍马。它源于跳马项目。1804年,德国著名体操家古茨穆特斯将木马上的马鞍换成一对铁环,后铁环被木环取代,形成现在的鞍马。为男子项目。鞍马决赛时每队参赛运动员最多两名,只有在团体赛中鞍马成绩排在前八名或前六名者才有参赛资格。只比赛自选动作。比赛后,将运动员在团体赛中规定动作与自选动作总得分的二分之一,加上鞍马决赛中自选动作的得分,作为最后得分排列名次,得分高者名次列前。满分为20分。从1992年奥运会起,团体分不带入单项赛,仅以自选动作的比赛成绩确定名次。满分为10分。鞍马在1896年被列为奥运会比赛项目。

### 4. Rings(RG)

吊环。它起源于法国,其形成与杂技悬空绳索表演有关。后传入意大利和德国。1842年,德国的施皮斯制作了世界上的第一副吊环,原为体操训练的辅助手段,19世纪下半叶成为独立的男子比赛项目。吊环为木制,圆形,用钢索悬挂在高5.80米的立架上,两环相距50厘米。木环与钢索间用皮带或帆布带连接,长短可调节。吊环决赛时每队最多两名运动员参赛,只有在团体赛中吊环成绩排在前八名或前六名者才有参赛资格。只比赛自选动作。比赛后,将运动员在团体赛中规定动作与自选动作总得分的二分之一,加上吊环决赛中自选动作的得分,作为最后得分排列名次,得分高者名次列前。满分为20分。从1992年奥运会起,团体分不带入单项赛,仅以自选动作的比赛成绩确定名次。满分为10分。吊环在1896年被列为奥运会比赛项目。

### 5. Vault(VT)

跳马。它源于罗马帝国末期的骑术训练。初跳真马,后改为与真马外形相似的木马,并配有马鞍。1719年将马腿改为立柱,1795年,德国的维斯首先去掉木马的马头,1811年扬又去掉马尾,将两端改为圆形,马身用皮革包制。1836年德国的施皮斯在学校体操节首次表演跳马,1877年,德国规定跳马必须助跑6步,从正侧两个方向过马和做1~2次支撑动作。马长1.60米,男子跳纵马,马高1.35米,女子跳横马,马高1.20米。跳马决赛时每队最多两名运动员参赛,只有在团体赛中跳马成绩排在前八名或前六名者才有参赛资格。只比赛自选动作。比赛后,将运动员团体赛中规定动作与自选动作总得分的二

分之一,加上跳马决赛中自选动作的得分,作为最后得分排列名次,得分高者名次列前。男、女满分均为20分。从1992年奥运会起,团体分不带入单项赛,仅以自选动作的比赛成绩确定名次,男、女满分均为10分。男、女跳马分别于1896年和1952年被列为奥运会比赛项目。

#### 6. Parallel Bars(PB)

双杠。它起源于德国。1811年德国体操家F. L. 杨在柏林郊外的哈森海德体操场首次安装这种体操器械。最初为体操训练手段,19世纪40年代成为独立的比赛项目。双杠由四根立柱架设两根平行的木制横杠构成。横杠长3.50米,两杠间距及高度可调节。双杠决赛时每队最多两名运动员参赛,只有在团体赛中双杠成绩排在前八名或前六名者才有参赛资格。只比赛自选动作。比赛后,将运动员在团体赛中规定动作与自选动作总得分的二分之一,加上双杠决赛中自选动作的得分,作为最后得分排列名次,得分高者名次列前。满分为20分。从1992年奥运会起,团体分不带入单项赛,仅以自选动作的比赛成绩确定名次。满分为10分。双杠在1896年被列为奥运会比赛项目。

#### 7. Horizontal Bar(HB)

单杠。它起源于德国。18世纪末西欧国家的杂技表演出现抓住钢丝做大回环的动作,受此启发,1811年德国体操家F. L. 杨在柏林郊外的哈森海德体操场用一根木杠代替杂技演出的钢丝,首次安装了世界上第一副单杠。1812年将木杠改为铁制,后又改为钢制,杠的弹性和承受力增大。单杠在19世纪20年代成为独立的比赛项目。杠长240厘米,直径2.8厘米,高2.55~2.75米。横杠两端分别固定在支柱上。单杠决赛时每队最多两名运动员参赛,只有在团体赛中单杠成绩排在前八名或前六名者才有参赛资格。只比赛自选动作。比赛后,将运动员在团体赛中规定动作与自选动作总得分的二分之一,加上单杠决赛中自选动作的得分,作为最后得分排列名次,得分高者名次列前。满分为20分。从1992年奥运会起,团体分不带入单项赛,仅以自选动作的比赛成绩确定名次。满分为10分。单杠在1896年被列为奥运会比赛项目。

#### 8. Uneven Bars(UB)

高低杠。它始于欧洲。19世纪下半叶欧洲兴起女子体操。最初使用与男子相同的体操器械。20世纪20年代后,医学界人士认为单杠、双杠、鞍马等器械练习对身体负荷太大,女子从事这些项目会影响身体健康。因而,取消了单杠、鞍马项目,将双杠中的一杠降低,形成倾斜状,练习时手脚和身体均可触及器械,以分散负荷。横杠由玻璃钢制作,椭圆形,长2.40米,高杠高2.30米,低杠高1.50米,两杠间距可在1.10~1.40米间调整。高低杠决赛时每队最多两名运动员参赛,只有在团体赛中高低杠成绩排在前八名或前六名者才有参赛资格。只比赛自选动作。比赛后,将运动员在团体赛中规定动作与自选动作总得分的二分之一,加上高低杠决赛中自选动作的得分,作为最后得分排列名次,得分高者名次列前。满分为20分。从1992年奥运会起,团体分不带入单项赛,仅以自选动作的比赛成绩确定名次。满分为10分。高低杠在1952年被列为奥运会比赛项目。

#### 9. Balance Beam(BB)

平衡木。它起源于公元前的罗马时代。18世纪末,德国体操家将其用于体操训练的辅助器材,后传入欧美国家。最初平衡木为圆形,两端及中部用支架支撑。19世纪初,德国体操家古茨穆特斯将平衡木设计成平面,置于地上。1845年成为女子体操项目。平衡木为方形木条,长5米,宽10厘米,距地面高1.20米。平衡木决赛时每队最多两名运动员参赛,只有在团体赛中平衡木成绩排在前八名或前六名者才有参赛资格。只比赛自选动作。比赛后,将运动员在团体赛中规定动作与自选运动总得分的二分之一,加上平衡木决赛中自选动作的得分,作为最后得分排列名次,得分高者名次列前。满分为20分。平衡木从1992年奥运会起,团体分不带入单项赛,仅以自选动作的比赛成绩确定名次。满分为10分。1952年被列为奥运会比赛项目。

## 10. execution score

完成分。它是根据动作的完成情况所做出的具体分数评判。作为衡量其动作质量的主要指标之一,一般在竞技体育中出现。它和难度分、同步分等一同构成了该技术动作的总体分数。

## 11. difficulty score

难度分。它是根据技术动作的难易所做出的具体分数评判。作为衡量其动作质量的主要指标之一,一般在竞技体育中出现。它和技术分、同步分等一同构成了该技术动作的总体分数。难度分的具体分数根据项目的不同而有所区别。体操的难度分满分为 10 分,而平衡木、高低杠、跳马、双杆、吊环、蹦床的难度分则不设上限。而其他运动的难度分更是千差万别。

## 12. the World Games

世界运动会。它是一个国际性的体育竞赛盛会,于 1981 年首次举办,之后每四年举行一次,竞赛项目以非奥运会项目为主,由国际世界运动会协会(IWGA)举办,于每次奥运会一年后举行。世界运动会设置的项目分为比赛项目和表演项目两种,选拔参赛运动员完全按照各国际单项体育联合会的程序和标准进行,并非像奥运会那样以国家代表队的形式参赛。特技体操和健美操都是世界运动会的比赛项目。

## Translation Skills

1. Rhythmic gymnastics is a sport that combines elements of ballet, gymnastics, dance, and apparatus manipulation, and it involves the performance of five separate routines with the use of five apparatus—ball, ribbon, hoop, clubs, rope—on a floor area, with a much greater emphasis on the aesthetic rather than the acrobatic.

【译文】艺术体操是一项融合了芭蕾、体操、舞蹈和器械操控的运动,选手可分别使用球、带、圈、棒、绳这五种轻器械在地板上进行动作展示,它更强调审美趣味而非杂技表演。

【译文解析】该句为一个简单的并列句,句子主干为“Rhythmic gymnastics is a sport, and it involves the performance of five separate routines”,整个句子采用直译的翻译策略,而在翻译“it involves the performance of five separate routines with the use of five apparatus”部分时,将该部分主语转换为“选手”,译为“选手可分别使用五种器械进行动作展示”,从而使汉语表述免于枯燥。

2. Rhythmic routines are scored out of a possible 30 points; the score for artistry is averaged with the score for difficulty of the moves and then added to the score for execution.

【译文】艺术体操的满分得分为 30 分,包括艺术价值得分和技术难度得分的平均分再叠加上动作完成分。

【译文解析】该句包括两个并列句,翻译时合译为一个长句,将第二部分分数构成的要素处理为第一部分“艺术体操满分”的从属成分,使逻辑更加清晰。另外,句子翻译的难点在于“are scored out of”以及“the score for artistry”的处理,分别译为“满分得分”和“艺术价值得分”,而句中“a possible”在翻译时可省略。

3. It(Trampoline) can include simple jumps in the pike or tuck to more complex combinations of forward or backward somersaults and twists.

【译文】蹦床运动包括屈体弹跳或抱膝弹跳等简单动作以及前空翻转体或后空翻转体等复杂动作。

【译文解析】该句采用直译的翻译策略,难度不大。翻译的难点在于“pike”和“tuck”两个词汇,分别译为“屈体”和“抱膝”。另外,句中“combinations of forward or backward somersaults and twists”部分在翻译时可处理为“combinations of forward somersaults and twists”和“combinations of backward somersaults and twists”两个部分,分别译为“前空翻转体”和“后空翻转体”。

4. Originating from traditional aerobic dance, aerobic gymnastics(formally Sport Aerobics) is the ability

to perform continuous complex and high intensity movement patterns to music.

【译文】健美操(正式名称为竞技健美操)源于传统的有氧舞蹈,是指运动员伴随音乐节奏完成连续、复杂且高强度的体育运动。

【译文解析】该句在翻译时可理解为两个并列的简单句,即“aerobic gymnastics originates from traditional aerobic dance”和“(it) is the ability to perform continuous complex and high intensity movement patterns to music”,然后采用直译的翻译策略,使表达更符合汉语习惯。

5. Sport Aerobics involves the performance of routines by individuals, pairs, trios or groups up to 6 people, emphasizing strength, flexibility, and aerobic fitness rather than acrobatic or balance skills.

【译文】竞技健美操包括个人比赛、双人赛、三人赛或多达六人的团体赛等赛事,它强调力量、身体柔韧度和有氧健身,而非特技或平衡技巧。

【译文解析】该句采用直译的翻译策略。翻译难点在于“flexibility”和“aerobic fitness”两部分,根据健身操的比赛和训练特点,分别将其译为“身体柔韧度”和“有氧健身”,使译文表达更准确。

## Exercises

### Comprehension of the Text

#### I. Answer the following questions according to the passage.

1. How many disciplines are contained in the International Competitive Gymnastics? And what are they?

\_\_\_\_\_

2. What are the differences between Men's Artistic Gymnastics and Women's? And how do the judges evaluate gymnast's performance in the new points system?

\_\_\_\_\_

3. What kind of apparatus can be used in rhythmic gymnastics? And how do the judges evaluate gymnast's performance in rhythmic gymnastics?

\_\_\_\_\_

4. Why is the trampoline considered as the "Air Ballet"? And what are the four events contained in trampoline?

\_\_\_\_\_

5. According to the passage, what are the similarities and differences between aerobic gymnastics and acrobatic gymnastics?

\_\_\_\_\_

6. Where did the aerobic gymnastics originate from? And which elements are emphasized in the aerobic gymnastics?

\_\_\_\_\_

II. Questions for discussion or oral report.

1. What do you know about the National Men's Gymnastics Team of our country?
2. Only women can compete in rhythmic gymnastics according to FIG rules, but do you think only women fit for such a game?
3. What is gymnastics in your opinion?

Vocabulary

III. Fill in the blanks with the words given below. Change the form where necessary.

trampoline	execution	acrobatic	aerobic	deduct
gymnast	elite	tuck	twist	routine
apparatus	pike	somersault	vault	acrobat

1. Rhythmic gymnastics is a sport that combines elements of ballet, gymnastics, theatrical dance, and \_\_\_\_\_ manipulation.
2. In the sports aerobics world championships the evaluation of routine consists of artistic score, \_\_\_\_\_ score and difficulty score.
3. Cheng Fei is a retired Chinese \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Acro is a competitive gymnastic discipline where partnerships of gymnasts work together and perform figures consisting of \_\_\_\_\_ moves, dance and tumbling, set to music.
5. The new points system for artistic gymnastics in which scores are no longer limited to 10 points is used in the U. S. for \_\_\_\_\_ level competition.
6. Just 30 minutes of \_\_\_\_\_ exercise each day can help keep your heart healthy and your weight under control.
7. \_\_\_\_\_ the highest and lowest score and get average.
8. Individual routines in \_\_\_\_\_ involve a build-up phase during which the gymnast jumps repeatedly to achieve height.
9. In tumbling, athletes perform an explosive series of flips and \_\_\_\_\_ down a sprung tumbling track.
10. The start value of a \_\_\_\_\_ is based on the difficulty of the elements the gymnast attempts and whether or not the gymnast meets composition requirements.

Translation

IV. Translate the following sentences into Chinese.

1. Yang Wei won two men's individual all-around gold medals at the Artistic Gymnastics World Championships. He's a great gymnast.

2. At the press conference, Rogge said the IOC would not probe the controversy over the age of Chinese gymnast He Kexin.
3. In the sports aerobics world championships the evaluation of routine consists of artistic score, execution score and difficulty score.
4. Cheng's coaches said she went through excruciating pain to make her feet turn inward so that she could perform better on the balance beam.
5. Rhythmic gymnastics is a kind of women sport events which incorporates dancing, gymnastics, acrobatic gymnastics and music into one unit.

**V. Translate the following sentences into English.**

1. 在随后进行的体操女子高低杠的决赛中,何可欣以 16.725 分夺冠。
2. 国家体育馆,位于奥林匹克公园之内,已经接近完工。体操、蹦床和手球三个比赛项目将会在此举行。
3. 欧洲全能冠军霍尔金娜(Khorkina)也全力以赴,有望在跳马、自由体操和高低杠中赢得奖牌。
4. 女子项目有平衡木、自由体操、高低杠和跳马。
5. 艾琳娜是俄罗斯迄今为止最成功的艺术体操运动员,也是艺术体操史上最美的运动员之一。



## Cloze

## VI. Read the following passage carefully and choose the best word or phrase to fill in each blank.

Cheng Fei is a vaulting and floor exercise specialist. She has had national success in gymnastics as a two-time Chinese National Floor Exercise Champion, a two-time Chinese National Vault medalist and the 2004 Chinese National Balance Beam 1.

Internationally, she has been very successful as well. On 23 November 2005, Cheng made history at the 2005 World Artistic Gymnastics Championships in Melbourne, Australia, for being the first 2 ever to successfully perform one of the most difficult vaults ever attempted by a woman, and this 3 is now officially recognized in the FIG Code of Points as "The Cheng" which carries a D-score of 6.5 under the 2009 Code of Points.

Cheng fulfilled her goal of competing at the 2008 Olympic Games in Beijing, China as the 4 to the Chinese team. In the 5, Cheng competed on three 6, placing first on both vault and floor exercise, and fifth on balance beam. She was one of three female gymnasts to have 7 3 Olympic Event Finals in those Games, along with Nastia Liukin and Anna Pavlova. In the team final, she led the team to win China's first-ever women's gymnastics Olympic team gold medal in history. Individually, she won a bronze medal on 8 (even after falling on her own "Cheng Fei vault"). She won another bronze medal on balance beam (15.950) and 9 7th in the floor exercise event final (14.550), after an uncharacteristic fall. Cheng cried after the unfortunate vault and floor finals. After the Olympics, she said that she cried about her failure to capture the two gold medals she wanted most until she could cry no more. However, she received great support from both her 10 countrymen and the international gymnastics community, who acknowledged her talents and abilities as an exceptional gymnast.

- |                   |                 |                   |                   |
|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1. A. champion    | B. championship | C. gymnast        | D. leader         |
| 2. A. female      | B. player       | C. gymnast        | D. athlete        |
| 3. A. trampoline  | B. vault        | C. balance beam   | D. uneven bar     |
| 4. A. teammate    | B. player       | C. captain        | D. official       |
| 5. A. final       | B. finals       | C. qualification  | D. qualifications |
| 6. A. disciplines | B. discipline   | C. event          | D. events         |
| 7. A. enter       | B. entered      | C. pass           | D. passed         |
| 8. A. vault       | B. rings        | C. floor exercise | D. pommel horse   |
| 9. A. place       | B. placing      | C. get            | D. getting        |
| 10. A. native     | B. national     | C. fellow         | D. follow         |



## Section C More About the Game



### China Takes Half the Gold at Olympic Tune-up

China's gymnasts stepped up their preparations for the 2016 Rio Olympics by winning five of the 10 gold medals up for grabs at the World Challenge Cup in Sao Paulo, a three-day long event that concluded on May 3.

The 2016 Olympic host attracted gymnasts from 14 countries and regions to the Geraldo José de Almeida Gym "Ibirapuera". After events in Cottbus, Doha and Ljubljana, the competition marks the halfway point of the 2015 FIG World Challenge Cup series and the only stop in South America.

Ye Zhennan, manager of China's gymnastics team, said the main objective of the competition was to prepare the athletes for the Rio 2016 Games.

"The aim was to train the team, gain the experience, and test our winter-training results." Ye said.

"We also took this opportunity to adapt to the jet lag and climate difference here in Brazil, and analyze their impact on athletes." Ye said, adding that it took about two weeks to get over the jet lag.

In addition to the five gold medals, Chinese gymnasts also won two silver medals.

China's Olympic hopeful Shang Chunsong followed her success in the May 2 parallel bars finals by winning the women's beam the next day with a score of 15.400.

Xiao Ruoteng took the final day's other gold for China in the pommel horse with a score of 15.075, defeating teammate and 2009 world champion Zhang Hongtao. Xiao also won the men's horizontal bar posting a score of 15.125.

Deng Yalan was China's other gold medal winner, triumphing on the women's beam with a score of 15.400.

Xiong Jingbin, coach of China's gymnastics team, said the Chinese gymnasts basically presented their normal performances, achieved their original aim and the level of competition was not as high as at other major events.

"Since China is so far away from Brazil geographically and the jet lag between the two countries is significant, some of our gymnasts didn't adapt very quickly and some even had a bit of altitude sickness in Sao Paulo." Xiong said, adding that they would share what they've learned with the entire Chinese team in preparation for the 2016 Olympics.

Xiong said the Ibirapuera gym area where the event was held would be the training center for China's

Olympic team prior to the 2016 Olympics. "We found the gymnasium is good and only needs to install a few sports facilities." Xiong added.

Brazil was the second most successful country at the event, taking home three gold medals.

They went to Flavia Saraiva for women's floor exercises, Arthur Zanetti for men's rings and Angelo Assumpcao for men's vault.

But the host nation's fans were disappointed by a second-place finish for two-time world champion Diego Hypolito in the floor exercises. The 28-year-old revealed he needed anti-inflammatory medication to treat back pain during the event.

"As a result of this pain I'm not always able to jump." Hypolito told *Globo News*.

"Here I felt it was a little worse but I'm satisfied. The fans gave me a lot of support and this helped me a lot looking ahead to the Olympics." he said. (548 words)

## Comprehension of the Text

Choose the best answer to each of the following questions.

- Where is the only stop in South America for 2015 FIG World Challenge Cup series? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Sao Paulo      B. Cottbus      C. Doha      D. Ljubljana
- What is the main objective of our national team in the World Challenge Cup in Sao Paulo? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. To get more medals  
B. To attract more spectators  
C. To prepare the athletes for the Rio 2016 Games  
D. To cultivate more gymnasts
- How many medals did our national team totally win in the World Challenge Cup in Sao Paulo? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. 5      B. 2      C. 7      D. 3
- According to the passage, which statement is NOT true? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Some Chinese gymnasts suffered from jet lag in this competition  
B. Chinese team was eager to adapt to the climate difference through this competition  
C. The jet lag and climate difference would influence Chinese gymnasts' performance  
D. Chinese team showed the best performance in this competition
- According to the passage, which statement is true? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Xiao Ruoteng won the men's horizontal bar posting a score of 15.075  
B. Deng Yalan won the women's beam with a score of 15.125  
C. Shang Chunsong won both the parallel bars finals and the women's beam  
D. Xiao Ruoteng was defeated by his teammate and 2009 world champion Zhang Hongtao
- Which gym will be the training center for China's Olympic team prior to the 2016 Olympics? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Maracana      B. Barra da Tijuca      C. Ibirapuera      D. Engenhão
- According to the passage, which statement is NOT true? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Brazil placed the second in this competition  
B. Brazil won three gold medals in this competition  
C. Brazil had the best performance in women's floor exercises, men's rings and vault

- D. The host nation's fans felt happy because of their gymnasts' best performance
8. The following statements are about Diego Hypolito, which one is NOT true? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. He got injured during this competition  
B. He got the second-place finish in this competition  
C. He won the world champion two times in the uneven bars  
D. He got a lot of support from his fans



## Unit 11 Water-borne Sports

### Section A Preliminary Work

#### First Listening

Listen to a speaker talking about swimming.

#### Second Listening

Listen to the speaker again and answer the following questions according to what you hear. The last question is open-ended and may have different answers.

1. Which aims do people want to achieve during their swimming?

---

---

2. How many kinds of competitions does competitive swimming contain? Please list them.

---

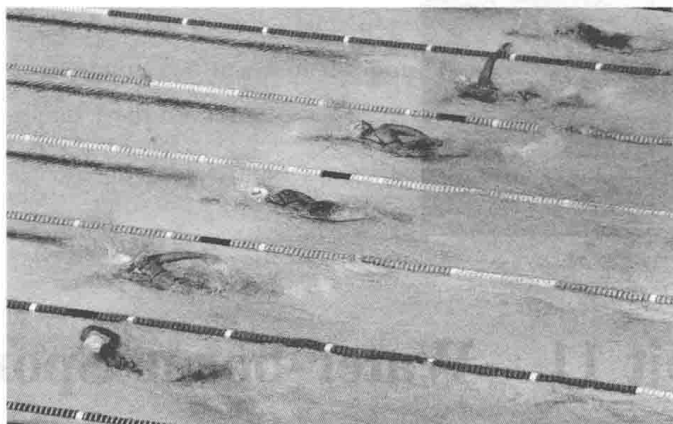
---

3. Do you like swimming? How do you understand “The swimmer fights against the clock and against other swimmers”?

---

---

## Section B Enjoying the Game



Competitive Swimming

The earliest recording of swimming dates back to Stone Age paintings from around 10,000 years ago. Swimming **emerged** as a competitive **recreational** activity in the 1830s in England. The recreational activity grew in popularity and by 1880, when the first national governing body, the Amateur Swimming Association, was formed, there were already over 300 regional clubs in operation across the country.

In 1844, two native American participants at a swimming competition in London introduced the front **crawl** to a western audience. Sir John Arthur Trudgen picked up the **handover stroke** from some South American natives and successfully debuted the new stroke in 1873, winning a local competition in England. His stroke is still regarded as the most powerful to use today.

Swimming became part of the first modern Olympic Games in 1896 in Athens, and competitive swimming has become popular since then. In 1902, the Australian Richmond Cavill introduced the front crawl to the Western world. In 1908, the world swimming association, Fédération Internationale de Natation (FINA), was formed. **Butterfly** was developed in the 1930s and was at first a **variant** of **breaststroke**, until it was accepted as a separate style in 1952. In competitive swimming, four major styles have been established, i. e. butterfly, **backstroke**, breaststroke and **freestyle**, which have been relatively stable over the last 30 ~ 40 years with **minor** improvements. Events in competition may have only one of these styles except in the case of the individual **medley**, or IM, which consists of all four. In this latter event, swimmers swim equal distances of butterfly, then backstroke, breaststroke, and finally, freestyle. In Olympic competition, this event (called "IM") is swam in these distances—200 or 400 meters.

In the current field of competitive swimming, Michael Phelps can be called as veteran. Michael Fred Phelps II (born June 30, 1985) is an American competition swimmer and the most **decorated** Olympian of all time, with a total of 22 medals. Phelps also holds the all-time records for Olympic gold medals (18, double the second highest record holders), Olympic gold medals in individual events (11), and Olympic medals in individual events for a male (13). In winning eight gold medals at the 2008 Beijing Games, Phelps took the record for the most first-place finishes at any single Olympic Games. Five of those victories were in individual events, tying the single Games record. In the 2012 Summer Olympics in London, Phelps won four gold medals and two silver medals, making him the most successful athlete of the Games for the third Olympics in a row.

Phelps is the long-course world record **holder** in the 100-meter butterfly, 200-meter butterfly and 400-

meter individual medley as well as the former long-course world record holder in the 200-meter freestyle and 200-meter individual medley. He has won a total of 77 medals in major international long-course competition, totaling 61 gold, 13 silver, and 3 bronze **spanning** the Olympics, the World, and the Pan Pacific Championships. Phelps' s international titles and **record-breaking** performances have earned him the World Swimmer of the Year Award seven times and American Swimmer of the Year Award nine times as well as the FINA Swimmer of the Year Award in 2012. His **unprecedented** Olympic success in 2008 earned Phelps *Sports Illustrated* magazine' s Sportsman of the Year award.

After the 2008 Summer Olympics, Phelps started the Michael Phelps **Foundation**, which focuses on growing the sport of swimming and promoting healthier lifestyles. He continues to work with his foundation after the 2012 Olympics, which he has said will be his last. In April 2014, Phelps announced he would come out of **retirement**, and would enter an event later that month. (609 words)

## New Words

emerge[ i'mɜ:dʒ ]

vi. 出现,浮现;暴露;摆脱出来

recreational[ ,rekri'eɪʃənl ]

adj. 消遣的;娱乐的

crawl[ krɔ:l ]

vi. 爬行;缓慢行进

n. 爬泳;自由泳;缓慢的速度

handover[ 'hændəʊvə(r) ]

n. 移交;交出

stroke[ strəʊk ]

n. (游泳或划船的)划水动作;中风

vt. (用笔等)画;轻抚;轻挪;敲击;划尾桨

butterfly[ 'bʌtəflaɪ ]

n. 蝴蝶;蝶泳

variant[ 'veəriənt ]

n. 变种;变异体;变形,变量,转化

adj. 不同的,相异的

breaststroke[ 'breststrəʊk ]

n. 蛙泳

backstroke[ 'bækstrəʊk ]

n. 仰泳

freestyle[ 'fri:stail ]

n. 自由式游泳竞赛

minor[ 'maɪnə(r) ]

adj. 较小的;次要的

n. 未成年人;副修科目

medley[ 'medli ]

n. 混合物;混合物;[体]混合泳接力

decorate[ 'dekəreɪt ]

vt. 点缀;粉刷;授予(某人)勋章

holder[ 'həʊldə(r) ]

n. 支持物;持有者

span[ spæn ]

vt. 跨越;持续

n. 跨度,跨距;范围

record-breaking

adj. 破纪录的

unprecedented[ ʌn'presɪdɪntɪd ]

adj. 前所未有的,无前例的;空前的

foundation[faun'deɪʃən]	n. 地基;基础;基金(会)
retirement[rɪ'taɪəmənt]	n. 退休,退职;引退,退出

## Phrases and Expressions

date back to	追溯到……,从……开始
Stone Age	石器时代
grow in popularity	越来越受欢迎
front crawl	爬泳
be regarded as	被认为
consist of	由……组成;包括
individual medley	个人混合泳
individual event	单项;个人项目;单项赛
in a row	连续;一个接一个地
long-course competition	长池游泳比赛
World Swimmer of the Year Award	世界年度最佳游泳运动员

## Notes

### 1. John Arthur Trudgen

约翰·亚瑟·特拉金,英国游泳运动员。1870年至1890年间,特拉金从南美洲印第安人那里学到爬泳动作。但是,当特拉金参选英国比赛时,他错误地使用了蛙泳的腿踢动作。此后,他的这种混合姿势被称为“特拉金式”,该姿势比蛙泳快,受英国人接受,很快成为游泳的主流姿势。“特拉金式”随后被澳大利亚游泳员改善,被称为“澳大利亚爬泳”。虽然经过一百多年的发展,常见的爬泳姿势与“澳大利亚爬泳”和原印第安姿势仍有相似之处。

### 2. Fédération Internationale de Natation(International Swimming Federation)

国际游泳联合会,简称国际泳联(FINA)。1908年由比利时、丹麦、芬兰、法国、德国、英国、匈牙利和瑞典等国倡议成立。现有协会会员179个。国际泳联是国际单项体育联合会总会成员,正式用语为英语和法语,工作用语为英语。从1896年第一届奥运会起,游泳就是奥运会的竞赛项目。国际泳联的任务是确定奥运会和其他国际比赛中游泳(Swimming)、跳水(Diving)、水球(Water Polo)和花样游泳(Synchronised Swimming)的规则,审核和确认世界纪录,指导奥运会中的游泳比赛。国际泳联总部设在瑞士的洛桑。

### 3. Butterfly

蝶泳,是游泳项目之一,因其外形像蝴蝶展翅飞舞而得名,它是最需要体力的泳姿。由于蝶泳时双臂从空中移向前方,腿部蹬水动作酷似海豚(dolphin),两腿要上下移动,不允许爬泳的打腿姿势。蝶泳在四种竞技游泳姿势(自由泳、蛙泳、仰泳、蝶泳)中是最后发展起来的泳姿,在1956年正式成为奥运会竞赛项目。

### 4. Backstroke

仰泳,又名背泳,是唯一一种仰卧于水面的游泳姿势,也是唯一一个在水中开始比赛的泳姿。仰泳时口鼻一直处于水面上,呼吸便利,但是无法前望,定向较困难。仰泳由美国人哈里·赫布涅尔(Harry Hebner)在1912年奥运会上推广开来,两臂轮流划水,类似于反爬泳。

### 5. Breaststroke

蛙泳,是一种模仿青蛙游泳动作的游泳姿势,也是一种最古老的泳姿。与自由泳与仰泳不同,蛙泳时,游泳者可以观察前方是否有障碍物,避免撞上障碍物,人体俯卧水面,两臂在胸前对称,直臂侧下屈



划水,两腿对称,屈伸蹬夹水,似青蛙游水,蛙泳是竞技游泳姿势之一。18 世纪中期,在欧洲,蛙泳被称为“青蛙泳”。由于蛙泳的速度比较慢,在 20 世纪初期的自由泳比赛中(不规定姿势的自由游泳),蛙泳不如其他姿势快,使得蛙泳技术受到排挤。随后国际泳联规定了泳姿,蛙泳技术才得以发展。

#### 6. Freestyle

自由泳,它是竞技游泳比赛项目之一。对技术没有规则限制,比赛时,运动员多采用最快的爬泳技术,致使人们把爬泳亦称为自由泳。1896 年第一届奥运会时自由泳被列为正式的比赛项目,自由泳不受任何姿势的限制,爬泳的速度最快,也是目前自由泳唯一的姿势,这种姿势结构合理,阻力小,速度均匀,是最省力的一种游泳姿势。自由泳实用性强,在奥运会游泳比赛中占有很重要的地位,在全部游泳项目 31 项中占 13 项,而且混合泳和混合泳接力中也包括自由泳,因此自由泳往往被看作是衡量一个国家游泳水平的标志。

#### 7. Medley

混合泳。个人混合泳运动员使用的泳姿顺序依次为蝶泳、仰泳、蛙泳和自由泳,每种泳姿游距各占全程的 1/4。个人混合泳设 200 米和 400 米泳距,男子和女子 400 米混合泳项目在 1964 年东京奥运会上开始列为比赛项目。200 米项目则开始于 1968 年的墨西哥城奥运会。混合泳接力赛,即 4 名运动员分别使用 4 种泳姿,在 1960 年罗马奥运会上首次出现。

#### 8. Michael Fred Phelps II

迈克尔·菲尔普斯,1985 年 6 月 30 日出生于马里兰州巴尔的摩市,美国游泳运动员。

2000 年,15 岁的菲尔普斯参加了悉尼奥运会,获得 200 米蝶泳的第 5 名。2001 年,16 岁的菲尔普斯打破了 200 米蝶泳的世界纪录。在 2003 年巴塞罗那世界游泳锦标赛期间,他获得 6 枚奖牌。2004 年雅典奥运会,菲尔普斯夺得男子 200 米、400 米个人混合泳,100 米、200 米蝶泳,4 × 200 米自由泳接力和 4 × 100 米混合泳接力 6 枚金牌,以及 200 米自由泳和 4 × 100 米自由泳接力 2 枚铜牌。2008 年北京奥运会,菲尔普斯共获得 8 枚金牌,成为单届奥运会夺取金牌最多的选手。2011 年 7 月 27 日,菲尔普斯夺得上海世锦赛 200 米蝶泳冠军。2012 年伦敦奥运会中,他获得 4 枚金牌。至此,他获得了 22 枚奥运奖牌,其中有 18 枚金牌,成为奥运历史上获得奖牌及金牌数最多的运动员。2012 年 8 月 4 日,菲尔普斯在伦敦奥运会游泳项目比赛结束后宣布退役。2014 年 4 月 15 日,菲尔普斯宣布正式复出。

#### 9. Pan Pacific Championships

泛太平洋游泳锦标赛,它是由泛太平洋泳联总会(Pan-Pacific Swimming Federation)主办的泛太平洋性游泳赛事,1985 年起开始举行,每 2 年举行一届,在 1985 年至 1999 年期间曾经每 2 年举行一届;2002 年开始恢复每 4 年举行一届。举办时间都在 8 月份,太平洋地区的所有国家均有参赛权。

## Translation Skills

1. The recreational activity grew in popularity and by 1880, when the first national governing body, the Amateur Swimming Association, was formed, there were already over 300 regional clubs in operation across the country.

【译文】这项娱乐活动越来越受欢迎,截至 1880 年第一个国家管理机构——业余游泳协会成立,已经有 300 多个地方性俱乐部在全国范围内运行。

【译文解析】此句包含一个简单句和一个状语从句两个部分,而翻译的关键在于明确从句的主干部分,即“there were already over 300 regional clubs in operation”,译为“已经有 300 多个地方性俱乐部运行”,然后补充状语成分“by 1880, when the first national governing body, the Amateur Swimming Association, was formed”和“across the country”。整个句子采用直译的翻译方法。

2. In competitive swimming, four major styles have been established, i. e. butterfly, backstroke, breaststroke

and freestyle, which have been relatively stable over the last 30 ~40 years with minor improvements.

【译文】竞技游泳已经建立了蝶泳、仰泳、蛙泳和自由泳共四大泳姿,这在过去三四十年中除了细微改进外,一直相对稳定。

【译文解析】该句为非限定性定语从句,由“which”引导的从句限定“four major styles, i. e. butterfly, backstroke, breaststroke and freestyle”,而理解此句的关键在于了解“butterfly, backstroke, breaststroke and freestyle”四个合成词在游泳项目中的具体释义。整个句子采用直译的翻译方法。

3. In the 2012 Summer Olympics in London, Phelps won four gold medals and two silver medals, making him the most successful athlete of the Games for the third Olympics in a row.

【译文】在2012年伦敦夏季奥运会中,菲尔普斯共获得四枚金牌、两枚银牌,连续三次成为奥运会最成功的运动员。

【译文解析】此句包含一个由-ing分词引导的结果状语“making him the most successful athlete of the Games for the third Olympics in a row”,翻译的重点为“for the third Olympics in a row”,译为“连续三次奥运会”,包括悉尼奥运会、北京奥运会和伦敦奥运会。整个句子采用直译的翻译方法。

4. He has won a total of 77 medals in major international long-course competition, totaling 61 gold, 13 silver, and 3 bronze spanning the Olympics, the World, and the Pan Pacific Championships.

【译文】在奥运会、世界锦标赛和泛太平洋锦标赛等重要的国际长池游泳赛事中,菲尔普斯共获得77枚奖牌,其中,金牌61枚、银牌13枚、铜牌3枚。

【译文解析】此句包含由“total”和“span”两个动词引导的状语,两个动词分别译为“共计,总计”和“跨越,横跨”。另外,“the World”在翻译时应采用增译法补足“Championship”成分。整个句子采用逆译法翻译,更符合汉语的表达习惯。

5. Phelps's international titles and record-breaking performances have earned him the World Swimmer of the Year Award seven times and American Swimmer of the Year Award nine times as well as the FINA Swimmer of the Year Award in 2012.

【译文】菲尔普斯的国际头衔和破纪录的表现为他赢得了7次世界年度最佳游泳运动员奖项和9次美国年度最佳游泳运动员奖以及2012年国际泳联年度最佳游泳运动员奖。

【译文解析】翻译此句的关键在于动词“earn”,译为“赚得;获得,挣得;博得”。另外,“Swimmer of the Year Award”译为“年度最佳运动员”。整个句子采用直译的翻译方法。

## Exercises

### Comprehension of the Text

#### I. Answer the following questions according to the passage.

1. What's the name of the first national governing body of swimming?

\_\_\_\_\_

2. Who created the hand-over stroke? And how did he/she create such stroke?

\_\_\_\_\_

3. How many major styles does the competitive swimming include? Please list them.

\_\_\_\_\_

4. How do the swimmers compete in the individual medley competition?

5. Why does the author say that Michael Phelps can be called as veteran in the current field of competitive swimming?

6. In which competitions does Phelps hold the long-course world record?

## II. Questions for discussion or oral report.

1. Discuss the four major styles in competitive swimming.

2. Share your knowledge of swimming with your classmates.

3. Who is your favorite swimmer, and why?

## Vocabulary

### III. Fill in the blanks with the words given below. Change the form where necessary.

crawl	handover	breaststroke	backstroke	freestyle
minor	medley	holder	record-breaking	stroke
butterfly	variant	debut	foundation	retirement

1. Nicknamed “the fly”, the \_\_\_\_\_ is the most beautiful to watch.

2. The \_\_\_\_\_ is the only stroke in which swimmers swim on their back and the only stroke that begins in the water.

3. Having a handle of all four swimming disciplines is essential for individual \_\_\_\_\_.

4. Michael Phelps had a wonderful performance in his Olympic \_\_\_\_\_.

5. Ye Shiwen was the world record \_\_\_\_\_ in the female 400-meter individual medley in London Olympics.

6. Most players choose to go into university after their \_\_\_\_\_.

7. The 22-year-old man moved to fourth in the world rankings with his \_\_\_\_\_ win at the Congress.

8. The breaststroke is the most difficult swimming \_\_\_\_\_ to master.

9. The \_\_\_\_\_ is a kind of swimming stroke which you do lying on your front, swinging one arm over your head, and then the other arm.

10. \_\_\_\_\_ is used to describe sports competitions, especially in swimming, wrestling, and skiing, in which competitors can use any style or method that they like when they take part.

## Translation

### IV. Translate the following sentences into Chinese.

1. In August 2008, Guo Jingjing took part in the 29th Beijing Olympic Games, winning women's single 3m springboard championship, and with partner Wu Minxia won the women's synchronized 3m springboard title.

\_\_\_\_\_

2. Freestyle position adopted by the athletes has been proved to be the fastest stroke.

\_\_\_\_\_

3. At last year's world championships in Melbourne, Phelps won seven golds and missed out on an eighth when the U. S. were disqualified from the medley relay because of a teammate's error.

\_\_\_\_\_

4. In the 1st modern Olympic Games in Athens in 1896, man's freestyle was added into the Games. In 1904, breaststroke became a formal event.

\_\_\_\_\_

5. That occurred at the 2005 World Championships when Ian Crocker beat him in the final of the 100m butterfly.

\_\_\_\_\_

### V. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. 在女子 100 米自由泳决赛中日本选手落在了后面。

\_\_\_\_\_

2. 中国赢得了男子 200 米个人混合泳比赛。

\_\_\_\_\_

3. 他会游蛙泳、仰泳和自由泳。

\_\_\_\_\_

4. 体重对于跳水运动至关重要,因为跳水的目标是尽可能不激起水花。

\_\_\_\_\_

5. 从 1896 年雅典的第一次现代奥运会开始,游泳就是奥运会上的正式项目了。

\_\_\_\_\_

## Cloze

## VI. Read the following passage carefully and choose the best word to fill in each blank.

Diving is the sport of 1 or falling into water from a platform or 2, sometimes while performing acrobatics. Diving is an internationally recognized sport that is part of the Olympic Games. In addition, unstructured and 3 diving is a recreational pastime.

As one of the most popular Olympic sports with 4, most diving competitions consist of three 5: 1m and 3m springboards, and the platform. Competitive athletes are divided by gender, and often by age group. In platform events, competitors are allowed to perform their dives on either the five, seven and a half (generally just called seven), nine, or ten meters 6. In major diving meets, including the Olympic Games and the World Championships, platform diving is from the 10-meter height.

7 have to perform a set number of dives according to established requirements, including somersaults and twists. Divers are judged on whether and how well they completed all aspects of the dive, the conformance of their body to the requirements of the dive, and the 8 of splash created by their entry to the water. A possible score out of ten is broken down into three points for the take-off (meaning the hurdle), three for the flight (the actual dive), and three for the entry (how the diver hits the water), with one more available to give the 9 flexibility.

The raw score is multiplied by a 10 factor, derived from the number and combination of movements attempted. The diver with the highest total score after a sequence of dives is declared the winner.

- |                   |                    |                |                  |
|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|------------------|
| 1. A. jumping     | B. jump            | C. hit         | D. hitting       |
| 2. A. board       | B. blackboard      | C. springboard | D. waterboard    |
| 3. A. competitive | B. non-competitive | C. competing   | D. non-competing |
| 4. A. spectators  | B. spectator       | C. diver       | D. divers        |
| 5. A. events      | B. disciplines     | C. styles      | D. forms         |
| 6. A. towers      | B. boards          | C. pads        | D. floors        |
| 7. A. Swimmers    | B. Swimmer         | C. Diver       | D. Divers        |
| 8. A. number      | B. size            | C. amount      | D. form          |
| 9. A. scorers     | B. judges          | C. divers      | D. spectators    |
| 10. A. difficulty | B. difficult       | C. execution   | D. executive     |

## Section C More About the Game

## Sun Yang Aims to Defend World Titles in Kazan

Sun, who swept the 400m, 800m and 1,500m freestyle titles at the 2013 Barcelona Worlds, has booked a quota for the 200m, 400m, 800m and 1,500m at the 2015 Kazan Worlds after winning all the events at the National Swimming Championships, which served as a qualifier for the Worlds and ended late Thursday.

"I hope I can defend my world titles in Kazan," said Sun, who served out a three-month doping ban last year. "The 400m free will be the first event I take part in at Kazan, and I hope it will be a good start."

The London Olympic 400m and 1,500m winner went through a difficult time after the news broke by the end of last year that he had served out a three-month ban in 2014 after testing positive for the banned stimulant

trimetazidine on May 17.

Sun proved his innocence with sufficient evidence in July's hearing that he was not aware that the substance was prohibited and took the prescription drug Vasorel to treat a heart condition.

Australian Denis Cotterell was not allowed to coach Sun any longer as a result of the new policy implemented by Swimming Australia. Sun was thus forced to train at other clubs in Australia, and according to Zhang Yadong, Sun's coach, the 23-year-old prodigy worked hard during the 13-week winter training and lost some weight.



Another Australian coach, Brain King, now works with Sun. King was Cotterell's assistant at the Miami Club where Sun used to train. And basketball star Stephon Marbury's physical trainer Chris Hoffman has also joined Sun's team.

"Sun had been in a poor mental state," said Zhang. "He didn't want to talk and go outside, and didn't want to meet anyone. It was not easy for him."

The Nationals was the first competition for Sun this year. Though he won four titles at the Nationals, Sun didn't produce a world fastest time. He only ranked sixth in his signature 1,500m free, and was fourth in 400m, second in 200m and 800m.

"It's not reasonable to expect him to win all the events at the Worlds," said Zhang. "We have not decided to take part in which events yet. Our aim is the Rio Olympic Games, and the Kazan Worlds is only a warm-up."

Yet Sun seemed positive towards the worlds himself.

"I still have time," he said. "I think my results are OK this time." (399words)

## Comprehension of the Text

Choose the best answer to each of the following questions.

- What does "Sun swept the 400m, 800m and 1,500m freestyle titles" mean in Paragraph One?  
\_\_\_\_\_.
- Which event will be the first for Sun Yang to take part in in Kazan? \_\_\_\_\_.
- Why did Sun Yang serve out a three-month ban in 2014? \_\_\_\_\_.
- How did Sun prove his innocence in the banned stimulant testing? \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. He didn't know that the substance was prohibited
  - B. He took the drug Vasorel under the coach's advice
  - C. He took the drug Vasorel to cure his stress
  - D. He took the drug Vasorel to keep active in competition
5. Why was Denis Cotterell not allowed to coach Sun Yang? \_\_\_\_\_.
- A. Because of his illness
  - B. Because of his rudeness in training
  - C. Because of his conflict with Sun Yang
  - D. Because of the new policy implemented by Swimming Australia
6. Which statement is wrong about Brain King? \_\_\_\_\_.
- A. He is one of Sun's coaches
  - B. He is one of Sun's teammates
  - C. He was Cotterell's assistant at the Miami Club
  - D. He will help Sun to get a better performance in competition
7. Which statement is wrong about the underlined "Nationals" ? \_\_\_\_\_.
- A. Its full name is the National Swimming Championships
  - B. Sun won four titles at the Nationals this year
  - C. It served as a qualifier for the World championship
  - D. It is more important compared with the World championship
8. What can be inferred from the passage? \_\_\_\_\_.
- A. Sun holds a passive attitude towards his future
  - B. Sun is preparing for 2015 Kazan Worlds actively
  - C. Sun didn't suffer much in the scandal of doping test
  - D. Sun is sure that he will win the 2015 world championship





## Unit 12 Ice-snow Sports

### Section A Preliminary Work

#### First Listening

Listen to a speaker talking about Winter Olympics.

#### Second Listening

Listen to the speaker again and answer the following questions according to what you hear. The last question is open-ended and may have different answers.

1. Which events will Beijing and Zhangjiakou host in 2022?

---

---

2. Which record has Beijing created?

---

---

3. What is Olympic Agenda 2020? Do you know the function of Olympic Agenda 2020?

---

---

## Section B Enjoying the Game



Figure Skating

Figure skating is a sport and activity in which individuals, **duos**, or groups perform on figure skates on ice. It was the first winter sport included in the Olympics in 1908. The four Olympic disciplines are men's singles, ladies' singles, pair skating, and ice dancing. From **intermediate** through senior-level competition, skaters generally perform two programs (short and long) which, depending on the discipline, may include **spins**, jumps, moves in the field, **lifts**, throw jumps, death **spirals**, and other moves.

The **blade** has a **groove** on the bottom creating two distinct **edges**— inside and outside. In figure skating, the skater should **glide** on one edge of the blade and not on both at the same time. Figure skaters compete at various levels from beginner up to the Olympic level (senior) at local, national, and international competitions. The International Skating Union (ISU) regulates international figure skating judging and competitions. These include the Winter Olympics, the World Championships, the World Junior Championships, the European Championships, the Four Continents Championships, and the Grand Prix series (senior and junior).

Since pair skating needs more **tacit** agreement between two skaters compared with single skating and ice dancing, it attracts more crazy spectators. Pair skating teams consist of a woman and a man. Pairs perform elements specific to the discipline such as throw jumps, in which the man “throws” the woman into a jump; lifts, in which the woman is held above the man's head in one of various **grips** and positions; pair spins, in which both skaters spin together about a common **axis**; death spirals; and other elements such as side-by-side jumps and spins in **unison**.

Chinese pair Shen Xue and Zhao Hongbo have brought figure skating fans great surprise since they came into the field. They gave China their first ever Olympic figure skating title when they won gold in the pairs event in Vancouver Olympics.

The husband-and-wife team led a Chinese 1-2 ahead of teammates Pang Qing and Tong Jian with Germany's **reigning** two-time world champions Aliona Savchenko and Robin Szolkowy taking bronze after the free skating final.

Shen, 31, and Zhao, 36, had returned after retiring for two years in their **bid** to claim gold after winning bronze at the past two Olympics.

But they faced a tense wait to see if they had **secured** the title following a **stunning** free skate by Pang and Tong to the music *Impossible Dream* which gave them a new world record mark of 141.81 in the free skate.

Pang and Tong, the 2006 world champions, **surged** from fourth after the short programme with an overall 213.31.

Shen and Zhao scored second highest in the free skate after errors in their routine to Adagio in G Minor by Tomaso Albinoni but it was enough to secure victory with 139.91 and 216.57 overall for a new world record score.

The Germans dropped to third after Szolkowy fell on a double **axel** in their routine to the soundtrack Out of Africa, giving them 134.64 for the programme and 210.60 overall. (503 words)

## New Words

duo[ 'dju:əu]	n. 一对表演者;搭档
intermediate[ ,Intə'mi:dɪət]	adj. 中间的,中级的
spin[ spɪn]	n. 旋转;疾驰 vi. 旋转;纺(纱);吐(丝) vt. 使旋转;纺纱;编造;结网
lift[ lɪft]	n. 抬举,托举;电梯;起重机 vt. 抬举,托举;提升
spiral[ 'spairəl]	n. 螺旋;旋涡;螺旋形之物 adj. 螺旋形的;盘旋的 vt. 急剧增长;螺旋式上升(或下降)
blade[ bleɪd]	n. 冰刀;叶片;刀片
groove[ gru:v]	n. [建]凹槽,槽;最佳状态
edge[ edʒ]	n. (冰刀)刀刃;边缘;优势;锋利 vt. 使锐利;将……开刃
glide[ glaɪd]	vi. 使滑行;使滑动 vt. 滑翔;滑行 n. 滑移;滑翔;滑行
tacit[ 'tæsɪt]	adj. 缄默的;心照不宣的;默许的
grip[ grɪp]	n. 紧握;手柄;支配;握拍方式 vt. 紧握;夹紧 vi. 抓住
axis[ 'æksɪs]	n. 轴;坐标轴;轴心
unison[ 'ju:nɪsn]	n. [音乐]同度,同音;一起;协调
reign[ reɪn]	vi. 统治;成为最佳;盛行 n. 任期;统治时期

bid[ bɪd ]	<i>n.</i> 宣布,公开表示;出价;叫牌;努力争取 <i>vt.</i> 投标;出价;努力争取 <i>vi.</i> 投标;吩咐
secure[ si'kjʊə(r) ]	<i>vt.</i> 保护;取得;抵押 <i>adj.</i> 安全的;无虑的;有把握的;稳当的
stunning[ 'stʌnɪŋ ]	<i>adj.</i> 极好的;令人震惊的
surge[ sɜ:dʒ ]	<i>vi.</i> 急剧上升
axel[ 'æksl ]	<i>n.</i> (花样滑冰)前外一周半跳

Phrases and Expressions

figure skating	花样滑冰	death spiral	螺旋线
men's singles	男子单人花样滑冰	side-by-side jump	并肩跳跃
ladies' singles	女子单人花样滑冰	free skate/skating	自由滑
pair skating	双人花样滑冰	short programme	短曲;短节目
ice dancing	冰上舞蹈	double axel	两周半;两周半跳
throw jumps	抛跳		

Notes

1. International Skating Union

国际滑冰联盟,简称国际滑联。1892 年在荷兰成立,现有会员协会 81 个,总部现设在瑞士达沃斯,正式工作语言为英语、德语、法语和俄语。滑冰是冬季奥运会的主要项目。国际滑联是国际单项体育联合会总会成员。国际滑联的任务是开展和普及速度滑冰(speed skating)和花样滑冰(figure skating)运动,增强运动员之间的友谊和促进相互了解。中国滑冰协会于 1956 年加入国际滑联。

2. Winter Olympics

冬季奥运会,每 4 年举行一届,该赛事的主要特征是在冰上和雪地举行的冬季运动,如滑冰、滑雪等。第一届冬季奥林匹克运动会于 1924 年 1 月 25 日在法国的夏慕尼举行。1986 年,国际奥委会全会(IOC Session)决定将冬季奥运会和夏季奥运会从 1994 年起分开每两年间隔举行,1992 年冬季奥运会是最后一届与夏季奥运会同年举行的冬奥会。截至 2009 年 1 月,现代冬奥会的项目包括 14 种,分别为:速度滑冰(speed skating)、短跑道速度滑冰(short track speed skating)、高山滑雪(alpine skiing)、自由式滑雪(freestyle skiing)、越野滑雪(cross-country skiing)、北欧两项(nordic combined)、跳台滑雪(ski jumping)、现代冬季两项(biathlon)、雪橇(luge)、雪车(bobsled)、花样滑冰(figure skating)、冰壶(curling)、冰球(ice hockey)、滑板滑雪(snowboarding)。

3. World Figure Skating Championships

世界花样滑冰锦标赛,它由国际滑联(ISU)主办,各成员国(或地区)的业余运动员参加的花样滑冰比赛,每年举办一次(常在三月)。世界花样滑冰锦标赛包含四个单项:男子单人滑、女子单人滑、双人滑、冰舞。各单项的第一名享有该年度“世界冠军”的头衔。

本赛事与冬奥滑冰比赛、欧洲花样滑冰锦标赛、四大洲花样滑冰锦标赛为国际滑联主办的四大世界顶级花样滑冰赛事。

#### 4. World Junior Figure Skating Championships

世界青少年花样滑冰锦标赛,它是由国际滑冰联盟(ISU)主办、各成员国(或地区)的青少年业余运动员参加的花样滑冰比赛,每年举办一次(常在二月)。

#### 5. European Figure Skating Championships

欧洲花样滑冰锦标赛,简称“花滑欧锦赛”,它是国际滑冰联盟主办的四大世界顶级花样滑冰赛事之一,每年一月份举行。1891年第一届欧洲花样滑冰锦标赛在德国汉堡举行,截至2011年底,花滑欧锦赛已经举办了103届。

#### 6. Four Continents Figure Skating Championships

四大洲花样滑冰锦标赛,简称4CC或FCC,为国际滑联的世界顶级花样滑冰赛事之一,它与冬季奥林匹克运动会、世界锦标赛、花样滑冰欧洲锦标赛平级,每年举办一次,轮流在各个国家举办。花样滑冰被称为世界上最美的体育运动,是体育与艺术结合最为紧密的一项运动。“四大洲”分别是奥运五环(除欧洲)代表的美洲、亚洲、非洲、大洋洲,参赛运动员也均来自以上地区。第一届四大洲花样滑冰锦标赛在加拿大哈利法克斯(Halifax)举行。

#### 7. ISU Grand Prix of Figure Skating

国际滑联花样滑冰大奖赛,它是国际滑冰联盟主办的六大赛事之一。其中,中国杯世界花样滑冰大奖赛(Cup of China ISU Grand Prix of Figure Skating),简称花样滑冰中国杯,是国际滑冰联盟主办的世界花样滑冰大奖赛六个分站赛中的第三站,中国滑冰协会(CKA)参与合办,每年11月中上旬举行,举办城市并不固定。中国杯世界花样滑冰大奖赛从2003年来到中国举行,至今已经在北京、南京、哈尔滨和上海4座城市成功举办了11次。

#### 8. Shen Xue and Zhao Hongbo

申雪/赵宏博,中国花样滑冰队运动员,2010年2月16日在温哥华冬奥会上以短节目76.66分的成绩刷新国际滑联短节目历史的最高分,夺得了中国体育史上首个花样滑冰奥运会金牌。2011年10月11日,申雪/赵宏博获得2011年中国十佳劳伦斯冠军奖最佳组合奖。

#### 9. Vancouver Olympics

温哥华冬季奥运会,它是第21届冬季奥运会,2010年2月12日~28日在加拿大温哥华市举办,历时16天。此次温哥华冬奥会设置了7个大项、15个分项、86个小项比赛,也是历届冬奥会设项最多的一次。

## Translation Skills

1. From intermediate through senior-level competition, skaters generally perform two programs (short and long) which, depending on the discipline, may include spins, jumps, moves in the field, lifts, throw jumps, death spirals, and other moves.

【译文】在中、高级别的比赛中,滑雪选手通常需完成长曲和短曲两套节目,依据具体的项目,比赛动作可能包括旋转、跳跃、步法、托举、抛跳、螺旋线以及其他动作。

【译文解析】该句包含一个由“which”引导的定语从句,先行词为“two programs (short and long)”,译为“长曲和短曲两套节目”,定语从句“which may include spins, jumps, moves in the field, lifts, throw jumps, death spirals, and other moves”译为“比赛动作可能包括旋转、跳跃、步法、托举、抛跳、螺旋线以及其他动作”,增加主语“比赛动作”,而插入语“depending on the discipline”译为“依据具体的项目”。另外,句中翻译的难点为“short and long (program)”“moves in the field”“lifts”“throw jumps”和“death spirals”等术语的翻译,分别译为“长曲和短曲”(或“长节目和短节目”)、“步法”、“托举”(或“抬举”)、“抛跳”和“螺旋线”。

2. Pairs perform elements specific to the discipline such as throw jumps, in which the man “throws” the

woman into a jump; lifts, in which the woman is held above the man's head in one of various grips and positions; pair spins, in which both skaters spin together about a common axis; death spirals; and other elements such as side-by-side jumps and spins in unison.

**【译文】**双人滑包含抛跳、托举、双人旋转、螺旋线等专有动作,除此之外,还包含并肩跳跃和同步旋转等动作。其中,抛跳是指女伴在起跳时被男伴抛在空中,托举是指男伴采用不同的方式和姿态将女伴托举至其头顶,而双人旋转是指男女选手围绕同一轴线共同旋转。

**【译文解析】**该句的主干部分为“Pairs perform elements”,译为“双人滑选手表演动作”,句子包含的主要信息为“(the) elements specific to the discipline such as throw jumps, lifts, pair spins, death spirals; and other elements”。因此,翻译时将主干部分和主要信息融合在一起,即“双人滑包含抛跳、托举、双人旋转、螺旋线等专有动作,除此之外,还包含并肩跳跃和同步旋转等动作。”随即,再补充非限定性定语从句包含的信息,即“throw jumps, in which the man ‘throws’ the woman into a jump; lifts, in which the woman is held above the man's head in one of various grips and positions; pair spins, in which both skaters spin together about a common axis”,译为“其中,抛跳是指女伴在起跳时被男伴抛在空中,托举是指男伴采用不同的方式和姿态将女伴托举至其头顶,而双人旋转是指男女选手围绕同一轴线共同旋转”。

3. The husband-and-wife team led a Chinese 1-2 ahead of teammates Pang Qing and Tong Jian with Germany's reigning two-time world champions Aliona Savchenko and Robin Szolkowy taking bronze after the free skating final.

**【译文】**在自由滑决赛后,冰坛伉俪申雪/赵宏博领先队友庞清/佟健,喜获金牌,两次蝉联世锦赛冠军的德国组合萨维琴科/索尔科维获得铜牌。

**【译文解析】**该句采用直译的翻译策略,但为了增加表达的感染力,将“The husband-and-wife”“lead ahead”和“Germany's reigning two-time world champions”分别译为“冰坛伉俪”“喜获金牌”和“两次蝉联世锦赛冠军的德国(组合)”。

4. But they faced a tense wait to see if they had secured the title following a stunning free skate by Pang and Tong to the music *Impossible Dream* which gave them a new world record mark of 141.81 in the free skate.

**【译文】**但是庞清/佟健组合在《不可能实现的梦》(*Impossible Dream*)音乐的伴奏下完成了一套近乎完美的自由滑表演,以141.81的成绩刷新自由滑最高分纪录。申雪/赵宏博能否将冠军奖牌收入囊中,他们紧张地等待着比赛结果。

**【译文解析】**该句主干部分为“they faced a tense wait”,译为“他们紧张地等待(着比赛结果)”。整个句子采用逆译的翻译策略,首先翻译“a stunning free skate by Pang and Tong to the music *Impossible Dream* which gave them a new world record mark of 141.81 in the free skate”,译为“庞清/佟健组合在‘*Impossible Dream*’音乐的伴奏下完成了一套近乎完美的自由滑表演,以141.81的成绩刷新自由滑最高分纪录”。该部分可视为主干部分的背景介绍,继而翻译“if they had secured the title”,译为“(申雪/赵宏博)能否将冠军奖牌收入囊中”,最后翻译句子的主干部分。译文更符合汉语的表达习惯。另外,句中“*Impossible Dream*”为音乐的名字,在译文后附加原文表达方式,使表达更加准确。

5. Shen and Zhao scored second highest in the free skate after errors in their routine to Adagio in G Minor by Tomaso Albinoni but it was enough to secure victory with 139.91 and 216.57 overall for a new world record score.

**【译文】**申雪/赵宏博在托马索·阿尔比诺尼创作的“G小调柔板”(Adagio in G Minor)伴奏下完成自由滑表演,因出现失误排名位居第二,但自由滑139.91分、总分216.57分的好成绩足以锁定胜局,其总分也刷新世界纪录。

**【译文解析】**该句包含“Shen and Zhao scored second highest in the free skate”“errors in their routine”

“the routine to Adagio in G Minor by Tomaso Albinoni” “it was enough to secure victory with 139.91 and 216.57 overall” 和 “for a new world record score” 五个意群, 分别译为 “申雪/赵宏博在自由滑比赛中排名第二” “比赛中出现失误” “伴奏音乐为托马索·阿尔比诺尼创作的‘G 小调柔板’” “自由滑 139.91 分、总分 216.57 分的好成绩足以锁定胜局” 以及 “总分刷新世界纪录”, 根据汉语表达习惯将五个意群重新组合, 使表达更加准确、连贯。

## Exercises

### Comprehension of the Text

#### I. Answer the following question according to the passage.

1. When did figure skating come into the Winter Olympics? And how many disciplines are included in the Olympics?  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. Which organization has the power to regulate the international figure skating judging and competitions?  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. Why does pair skating attract more spectators? And what are the specific movements in pair skating?  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. Which surprise did Shen Xue and Zhao Hongbo bring to the Chinese fans?  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. How long did Shen Xue and Zhao Hongbo retire from the field after winning bronze at the past two Olympics? And why did they return after the retirement?  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. What were the results of Shen Xue and Zhao Hongbo in the Winter Olympics?  
\_\_\_\_\_

#### II. Questions for discussion or oral report.

1. What do you know about figure skating? Browse the Internet and find out more information.  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. How do you evaluate Shen Xue and Zhao Hongbo?  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. What do you know about the Winter Olympics?  
\_\_\_\_\_



## Vocabulary

### III. Fill in the blanks with the words or expression given below. Change the form where necessary.

spiral	jump	spin	glide	reign
duo	stunning	grip	blade	skate
lift	axis	axel	secure	pair skating

- The married \_\_\_\_\_—Shen Xue/Zhao Hongbo were coaxed(哄, 劝诱) out of retirement by the lure of Olympic gold.
- \_\_\_\_\_ involve the skater leaping into the air and rotating(旋转) rapidly to land after completing one or more rotations.
- During a \_\_\_\_\_, the skater rotates on the round part of the blade, called the front rocker, just behind the toe pick( the ball of the foot).
- \_\_\_\_\_ may use professional music editors so that their music meets requirements in figure skating.
- There is a risk of head injuries, particularly in \_\_\_\_\_ as a result of falls from lifts.
- During a spin, skaters use the “sweet spot” of the \_\_\_\_\_, which is the roundest portion of the blade.
- Ice dancers are not allowed to \_\_\_\_\_ their partners above their shoulders.
- A \_\_\_\_\_ is an element in which the skater moves across the ice on a specific edge with the free leg held at hip level or above.
- Pang Qing and Tong Jian \_\_\_\_\_ the victory in the free skate with their perfect performance.
- The \_\_\_\_\_ is a figure skating jump with a forward take off. It is named after Norwegian figure skater Axel Paulsen.

## Translation

### IV. Translate the following sentences into Chinese.

- China's Wang Fei wins the first gold medal in the sixth Winter Asian Game this morning in 3,000-meter women's speed skating in Jilin Province and breaks the Asian record.  
\_\_\_\_\_
- Cross-country skiing, figure skating, ice hockey, Nordic combined, ski jumping, and speed skating have been competed at every Winter Olympics since 1924.  
\_\_\_\_\_
- In Olympic ski jumping events, each competitor takes two official jumps on the normal and large hill. Scores for each jump are evaluated on the distance and style.  
\_\_\_\_\_
- In women's 500-meter short-track speed skating, Wang Meng won the first gold medal for China. Wang Manli and Ren Hui won a silver and bronze in women's 500-meter speed skating.  
\_\_\_\_\_

5. The first time he tries ski jumping, he has to conquer something every Nordic combined skier faces—fear.

**V. Translate the following sentences into English.**

1. 速度滑冰是冬季运动会中的基础项目。
2. 短道速滑比赛中,王濛包揽了4块金牌中的3块。
3. 滑冰运动分三种:速度滑冰、花样滑冰和旱冰。在所有滑冰运动中,中国运动员都有很大进步。
4. 竞技滑雪包括以下几个主要项目:高山滑雪、北欧滑雪、跳台滑雪、自由式滑雪和现代冬季两项等。
5. 正如申雪和赵宏博在双人花样滑冰中夺得金牌所证明的那样,体育和爱情是密切相关的。

**Cloze**

**VI. Read the following passage carefully and choose the best word to fill in each blank.**

The married 1 and three-time world champions were coaxed out of retirement by the lure of Olympic gold.

Compatriots Pang Qing and Tong Jian won silver and Germany's Aliona Savchenko and Robin Szolkowy took the bronze.

British pair David King and Stacey Kemp finished 16th with an 2 tally of 139.94 points.

Shen and Zhao had settled for 3 in both Salt Lake City in 2002 and Torino in 2006 and had quit the sport for two years before this triumphant 4.

An overjoyed Zhao said: "It's been so many years, to finally get this gold is so exciting. So many years have been devoted to this dream."

Shen, 31, revealed it might be the pair's final appearance in 5 action, saying: "It's hard to continue skating—maybe it's time to have a baby."

They had been the lowest ranked team in the competition because of the lengthy absence from the ice and held a lead of only 0.7 points after Sunday's short 6.

Shen and Zhao, were last to compete and needed to score 136.66 to seal victory, a score below their 7 best.

They were near faultless, and the scores confirmed it, a 139.91 giving the duo victory with 216.57 in a Chinese 8, with Germany's Savchenko and Szolkowy taking bronze.

Kemp, 21, and King, 25, had skated to a 9 best score of 48.28 in Sunday's short programme and though there were a couple of slight stumbles on 10 in their free programme, the British pair scored 91.66, just below their season's best recorded at the European Championships.

- |                |                |                |                  |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|
| 1. A. duos     | B. duo         | C. partners    | D. partner       |
| 2. A. all      | B. over        | C. overall     | D. total         |
| 3. A. second   | B. third       | C. fourth      | D. winner        |
| 4. A. return   | B. returning   | C. came        | D. coming        |
| 5. A. compete  | B. competition | C. competing   | D. competitive   |
| 6. A. event    | B. programme   | C. procedure   | D. process       |
| 7. A. season's | B. seasons'    | C. performance | D. performance's |
| 8. A. 1:2      | B. 1-2         | C. 2:3         | D. 2-3           |
| 9. A. private  | B. personnel   | C. personal    | D. person        |
| 10. A. landing | B. jumping     | C. lifting     | D. grinning      |

## Section C More About the Game



**Zhang Wins Gold in Speed Skating**

Zhang Hong still could not believe what she had done.

And what she did was giving China its first gold medal ever in women's 1,000m speed skating on Thursday at the Sochi Winter Olympic Games.

She was clocked at 1 minute and 14.02 seconds, 0.67 seconds ahead of second-placed Ireen Wust of the Netherlands, while Dutch teammate Margot Boer earned bronze in 1:14.90.

It was China's second gold medal of the Games. Short track speed skater Li Jianrou won the first gold for China earlier in women's 500m.

"I'm very excited now and I haven't accepted the fact that I won the gold," the 25-year-old Zhang said. "I was working hard every day in the past and I achieved it today. I beat myself."

Zhang was so fast that she just missed the Olympic mark set by Chris Witty at the 2002 Salt Lake City Games. Her winning margin of 0.67 was the largest in the women's 1,000m since the 1994 Lillehammer Games.

China has been seeking the Olympic gold in speed skating for more than three decades. The country first

took part in the Winter Olympics in 1980 in Placid Lake, New York, where China's speed skaters also made their Winter Olympic debut.

At the 1992 Albertville Winter Olympic Games in France, Ye Qiaobo won China's first Winter Olympic medal, silver in the women's 500 meters. Four days later, in the 1,000m event, Ye won a second silver.

Then it took until the 2006 Turin Games 2 years to get another medal, a silver in the 500m race by Wang Manli. And four years later in Vancouver, Wang Beixing claimed a bronze.

Breaking the Winter Olympic gold-medal jinx has always been the goal for the Chinese skaters, but the reigning 500m world champion Yu Jing had to withdraw from the Sochi Games at the last minute due to an injury recurrence.

At the 500m event on Tuesday, Zhang narrowly missed reaching the medal podium by finishing fourth, while Wang Beixing, China's biggest hope in the event, finished seventh.

With few people expecting Zhang to be a medal contender, her coach remained calm.

"Zhang did an excellent job this time," said Feng Qingbo. "It was her best result on a low-altitude track."

"Our goal is to finish in the top three but now we have realized the breakthrough of several generations of Chinese speed skaters," the coach added. "It's a great honor for us. We are very relaxed now. I expected it was her best result on a low-altitude track."

Skating legend Ye also applauded Zhang.

"Zhang's strategy is correct and she controlled herself well in the latter part, which was really fast," said Ye. "Since China's speed skater took part in the Winter Olympic Games, so many years have passed. It is Zhang who made the breakthrough. Congratulations to her." (476 words)

## Comprehension of the Text

Choose the best answer to each of the following questions.

- What is the meaning of "speed skating"? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. 短道速度滑雪      B. 速度滑雪      C. 高山滑雪      D. 自由式滑雪
- According to the passage, which statement is NOT true? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Zhang Hong won the gold medal in women's 1,000m speed skating  
B. Zhang Hong won women's 1,000m speed skating with 1:14.02  
C. Zhang Hong led to the second Ireen Wust 0.67 seconds  
D. Zhang Hong had a perfect performance in women's 1,000m speed skating as she had imagined
- How many gold medals had China team won at the Sochi Winter Olympic Games as of Thursday? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. 1      B. 2      C. 3      D. 4
- According to the passage, which statement is true? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Zhang Hong created a new world record in women's 1,000m speed skating  
B. The winning margin of 0.67 was the largest in speed skating  
C. Zhang Hong worked hard every day in the past and she hurt herself  
D. Li Jianrou won the first gold for China earlier in women's 500m
- When did Chinese speed skaters first take part in the Winter Olympics? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. In 1980      B. In 1992      C. In 2004      D. In 2006

6. According to the passage, which statement is NOT true? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Ye Qiaobo won China's first Winter Olympic medal in Albertville Winter Olympic Games  
B. Ye Qiaobo totally won two silver medals in Albertville Winter Olympic Games  
C. Wang Manli got a silver medal in the 500m race in the 2006 Turin Games  
D. Wang Beixing got a bronze medal in 2008 Vancouver Games
7. Why did Yu Jing have to withdraw from the Sochi Games? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Because her doping test was positive  
B. Because she was reigning the 500m world champion  
C. Because she missed reaching the medal podium  
D. Because she suffered from the injury recurrence
8. According to the passage, which statement is NOT true? \_\_\_\_\_.  
A. Zhang Hong had realized the dream of several generations of Chinese speed skaters  
B. Zhang Hong's coach knew that Zhang would won the women's 1,000m speed skating  
C. Zhang Hong had got her best result on a low-altitude track with the correct strategy  
D. Zhang Hong had brought great surprise to the Chinese speed skaters



## Unit 13 Combat Sports

### Section A Preliminary Work

#### First Listening

Listen to a speaker talking about Taekwondo.

#### Second Listening

Listen to the speaker again and answer the following questions according to what you hear. The last question is open-ended and may have different answers.

1. What do the practitioners wear in taekwondo match? And how are the participants judged at taekwondo competitions?

---

---

2. Who established the International Taekwondo Federation( ITF)? And when was it established?

---

---

3. Do you know more about ITF or taekwondo?

---

---

## Section B Enjoying the Game



**Taekwondo**

Taekwondo, also transcribed as Taekwon-Do or Tae Kwon Do, is a Korean martial art with a heavy emphasis on kicks, and it was developed during the 1940s and 1950s by various Korean martial artists, as a combination of Shotokan karate and the **indigenous** traditions of **taekkyeon**, **gwonbeop**, and **subak**.

During the Japanese occupation of Korea, the practice of traditional Korean martial arts was **prohibited**. Beginning in 1946, shortly after the end of the occupation, new martial arts schools called **kwans** were opened in Seoul. These schools were established by Korean martial artists who had studied primarily in **Okinawa**, Japan, and China during the Japanese occupation. Accordingly, the martial arts practiced in the kwans were **incorporated** from taekkyeon and gwonbeop, which are traditional martial arts of Korea.

The umbrella term—traditional taekwondo—typically refers to the martial arts practiced by the kwans during the 1940s and 1950s, though in reality the term “taekwondo” had not yet been **coined** at that time, and indeed each kwan was practicing their own unique style of martial art. During this **timeframe**, taekwondo was also adopted for use by the South Korean military, which served to increase its popularity among **civilian** martial arts schools.

After **witnessing** a martial arts **demonstration** by the military in 1952, South Korean President Syngman Rhee urged that the martial arts styles of the kwans should be **merged**. Beginning in 1955 the leaders of the kwans began discussing in earnest the possibility of creating a unified style of Korean martial art.

In 1957, Choi Hong Hi **advocated** the use of the name Tae Kwon Do, and the new name was **initially** slow to catch on among the leaders of the kwans. In 1959 the Korea Taekwondo Association (KTA) was established to **facilitate** the **unification** of Korean martial arts. In 1966 Choi established the International Taekwon-Do Federation (ITF) as a separate governing body devoted to **institutionalizing** a unified style of taekwondo.

Since 2000, taekwondo has been one of only two Asian martial arts (the other being judo) that are included in the Olympic Games. It became a demonstration event at the 1988 Games in Seoul, and became an official medal event at the 2000 Games in Sydney. In 2010, taekwondo was accepted as a Commonwealth Games sport.

Taekwondo is characterized by its emphasis on head-height kicks, jumping and spinning kicks, and fast



kicking techniques. In fact, World Taekwondo Federation **sparring** competitions award additional points for strikes that incorporate jumping and spinning kicks.

A taekwondo student typically wears a uniform, often white but sometimes black(or other colors), with a belt tied around the waist. White uniforms are considered the traditional color and are encouraged for use at formal ceremonies such as belt tests and promotions. The belt color and any **insignia** thereon indicate the student's rank. In general, the darker the color, the higher the rank. Taekwondo is traditionally performed in bare feet, although martial arts training shoes may sometimes be worn.

When sparring, **padded** equipment is worn. In the ITF tradition, typically only the hands and feet are padded. For this reason, ITF sparring often employs only light-contact sparring. In the Kukkiwon/WTF tradition, full-contact sparring is facilitated by the employment of more extensive equipment: padded **helmets**, padded **torso** protectors(hogu)(护具) as well as shins, groins and forearms protectors. (507 words)

## New Words

indigenous[ ɪnˈdɪdʒənəs ]	adj. 本地的;当地的;土生土长的
taekkyeon	n. 跆拳道
gwonbeop	n. 拳法
subak	n. 手搏
prohibit[ prəʊˈhɪbɪt ]	vt. 阻止,禁止
kwon	n. 馆(韩国用于武术的一种建筑)
Okinawa[ ˈɔkɪˈnɑːwɑː ]	n. (日本)冲绳县
incorporate[ ɪnˈkɔːpəreɪt ]	vt. 合并;包含;注册成立
coin[ kɔɪn ]	vt. 创造;铸造(货币)
timeframe	n. 时间表
civilian[ sɪˈvɪliən ]	adj. 民用的;百姓的;平民的
witness[ ˈwɪtnəs ]	vt. 目击;证明;为……作证 n. 目击者
demonstration[ ˌdemənˈstreɪʃn ]	n. 示范;表演;证明
merge[ mɜːdʒ ]	vt. 合并;融入
advocate[ ˈædvəkeɪt ]	vt. 提倡;支持;拥护
initially[ ɪˈnɪʃəli ]	adv. 最初;开始
facilitate[ fəˈsɪlɪteɪt ]	vt. 促进;帮助;使便利
unification[ ˌjuːnɪfɪˈkeɪʃ(ə)n ]	n. 统一;一致;联合
institutionalize[ ˌɪnstɪˈtuʃənəlaɪz ]	vt. 使制度化
spar[ spɑː(r) ]	v. 练习拳击 n. 圆材

insignia[ɪn'sɪɡniə]

n. 记号;徽章

pad[pæd]

n. 衬垫;护具;便笺本;爪垫

vi. 步行;放轻脚步走

vt. 填补;走

helmet['helmt]

n. 防护帽,头盔

torso['tɔ:səʊ]

n. (身体的)躯干

## Phrases and Expressions

Shotokan karate

空手道

umbrella term

涵盖性术语

in earnest

认真的(地);严肃的(地),正经的(地);诚挚的(地)

catch on

流行,受欢迎

devote to

将……奉献给

demonstration event

(奥运)表演项目

official medal event

(奥运)正式比赛项目

## Notes

### 1. Syngman Rhee

李承晚(1875~1965),号雫南,原名李承龙,韩国首任、首届至第三届总统。

### 2. Choi Hong Hi

崔泓熙(1918~2002),国际跆拳道联盟总裁。跆拳道创始人,韩国军队创始人之一,当代书法家和反独裁政府的爱国民主人士。1955年4月11日,跆拳道因崔泓熙提出的“跆拳道”二字而为世人所知。唐手、空手、拳法、韩国古典武道等各种叫法不同的武道被统一为跆拳道。从此,他真正开始了普及跆拳道的事业。经过他的不懈努力,跆拳道不仅在全军普及,而且在各个大学也成立了跆拳道的组织。

### 3. Korea Taekwondo Association(KTA)

韩国跆拳道协会,成立于1961年,前身为唐手道协会,后更为现名,并成为全国运动会正式竞赛项目。韩国希望通过跆拳道让全世界连接起来,同时把跆拳道塑造成为国际文化代表符号。

### 4. International Taekwon-Do Federation(ITF)

国际跆拳道联合会,于1972年在韩国汉城(即首尔)成立。现有182个协会会员,分属亚洲、欧洲、非洲和泛美地区4个大洲跆拳道联合会。世界各国约有3000万跆拳道爱好者。1980年该组织得到国际奥委会的承认。

### 5. Commonwealth Games

英联邦运动会,原名为英帝国运动会(British Empire Games),始办于1930年,每四年举行一届,与奥林匹克运动会相间举行,限英联邦成员国或其附属国及地区运动员参加的大型综合性运动会。

该运动会首次举办于1930年,当时它被称为大英帝国运动会(The British Empire Games)。运动会的名称在1954年被改为大英帝国英联邦运动会(British Empire and Commonwealth Games),又于1970年改为不列颠英联邦运动会(British Commonwealth Games),在1978年更名为英联邦运动会(The Commonwealth Games)。

### 6. World Taekwondo Federation(WTF)

世界跆拳道联盟,1973年在韩国汉城(即首尔)成立,有157个协会会员(其中5个为临时会员),分

属亚洲、欧洲、非洲和泛美地区 4 个大洲跆拳道联合会。

### 7. Kukkiwon

跆拳道研修院(韩国国技院),位于韩国首尔,1972 年 11 月 30 日成立。跆拳道是韩国的国技,所以韩国跆拳道的最高机构称为国技院,WTF 黑带四段以上都要在国技院通过晋级考试。国技院身为世界跆拳道总部,在跆拳道行政管理方面扮演了重要的角色,并通过竞争表现与示范活动来展现,如 Dan 证照晋级、培育教练、技巧研究与发展及公共关系等。

### 8. (Taekwondo) belt

跆拳道根据练习者的水平分为十级和九段,初学者从十级开始逐渐升至一级,用白、黄、绿、蓝、红等色带表示。进段以后都以黑腰带表示,段位从一段至九段。

世界跆拳道联盟腰带级别划分及含义:

White belt(白带),代表纯洁,练习者没有任何跆拳道知识和基础,一切从零开始。

Yellow belt(黄带),黄带是大地的颜色,就像植物在泥土中生根发芽一样,在此阶段要打好基础,并学习大地厚德载物的精神。

Green belt(绿带),绿带是植物的颜色,代表练习者的跆拳道技术开始枝繁叶茂,跆拳道技术在不断完善。

Blue belt(蓝带),蓝带是天空的颜色,随着不断的训练,练习者的跆拳道技术逐渐成熟,就像大树一样向着天空生长,练习跆拳道者已经完全入门。

Red belt(红带),红色是危险、警戒的颜色,练习者已经具备相当的攻击能力,对对手已构成威胁,要注意自我修养和控制。

Black belt(黑带),黑带代表练习者经过长期艰苦的磨炼,其技术动作与思想修养均已相当成熟。同时,也象征跆拳道黑带不受黑暗与恐惧的影响。

## Translation Skills

1. These schools were established by Korean martial artists who had studied primarily in Okinawa, Japan, and China during the Japanese occupation.

【译文】这些学校是由日本殖民统治期间主要留学日本冲绳和中国的韩国武术家创立的。

【译文解析】该句包含一个由关系代词“who”引导的定语从句,其先行词为“Korean martial artists”。句子主干为“These schools were established by Korean martial artists”,采用直译策略翻译该部分即可,而从句部分“日本殖民统治期间主要留学日本冲绳和中国的(韩国武术家)”应置于先行词“韩国武术家”之前,构成修饰限定的关系,译文符合汉语表达习惯。另外,句中“primarily”和“Japanese occupation”分别译为“主要地”和“日本殖民统治”。

2. During this timeframe, taekwondo was also adopted for use by the South Korean military, which served to increase its popularity among civilian martial arts schools.

【译文】跆拳道也在这段时间为韩国军方所采用,这有助于跆拳道在民间武术学校流行起来。

【译文解析】该句包含一个由关系代词“which”引导的非限定性定语从句,整个句子采用直译的翻译策略。句中“was also adopted for use”和“served to”分别译为“为……采用”和“有助于”。

3. In 1957, Choi Hong Hi advocated the use of the name Tae Kwon Do, and the new name was initially slow to catch on among the leaders of the kwans.

【译文】1957 年,崔泓熙倡议采用“跆拳道”这一名称,而各武馆的领头人最初并不欢迎这个新名字。

【译文解析】该句采用直译的翻译策略。句中“the new name was initially slow to catch on among the leaders of the kwans”采用了逆译策略,译为否定句,将“slow to catch on”(慢慢受欢迎)与“initially”一起

译为“最初不受欢迎”，更符合汉语表达习惯。

4. In fact, World Taekwondo Federation sparring competitions award additional points for strikes that incorporate jumping and spinning kicks.

【译文】事实上，在世界跆拳道联盟组织的比赛中，选手如果在攻击过程中使用跳跃和旋踢动作，可获得加分。

【译文解析】该句为主动语态，主语为“World Taekwondo Federation sparring competitions”，翻译时转换为被动语态，增加主语“taekwondo players”，句子转换为“taekwondo players are awarded additional points”。另外，“spinning kicks”译为“旋踢”。

5. In the Kukkiwon/WTF tradition, full-contact sparring is facilitated by the employment of more extensive equipment: padded helmets, padded torso protectors (hogu) as well as shins, groins and forearms protectors.

【译文】按照韩国国技院以及世界跆拳道联盟的惯例，拳击手在进行完全接触的比赛时，应佩戴更全面的护具加以保护，包括软垫头盔、软垫护甲以及护腿、护裆和护肘。

【译文解析】该句的主干部分“full-contact sparring is facilitated by the employment”为被动语态，翻译时应转换为主动语态，补充句子主语“拳击手”，“full-contact sparring”译为“完全接触的比赛”。另外，“padded helmets”“padded torso protectors (hogu)”“shins”“groins”和“forearms protectors”分别译为“软垫头盔”“软垫护甲”“护腿”“护裆”和“护肘”。

## Exercises

### Comprehension of the Text

#### I. Answer the following questions according to the passage.

1. Which styles did Taekwondo contain in its early development?

\_\_\_\_\_

2. What did kwan refer to? And who established these kwans?

\_\_\_\_\_

3. Why did the leaders of the kwans start to create a unified style of Korean martial art?

\_\_\_\_\_

4. What did Choi Hong Hi do in the field of taekwondo?

\_\_\_\_\_

5. How was taekwondo popular in recent years?

\_\_\_\_\_

6. What does taekwondo emphasize in the competition?

\_\_\_\_\_

II. Questions for discussion or oral report.

1. What do you know more about taekwondo? Browse the Internet and find out more information.

2. Why does taekwondo develop so fast? Please discuss with your classmates.

3. Do you know some taekwondo stars? Browse the Internet and find out their stories.

Vocabulary

III. Fill in the blanks with the words given below. Change the form where necessary.

taekkyeon	prohibit	karate	kick	demonstration
facilitate	subak	pad	strike	taekwondo
spar	advocate	spin	belt	kwan

1. Martial art masters united the uniquely Korean schools into a single national sport; they called it \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Oh, my god. Are you the Black \_\_\_\_\_ queen of taekwondo?
3. Taekwondo is a Korean martial art with a heavy emphasis on \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Korea Taekwondo Association( KTA) was formed in 1959 by a collaborate effort by representatives from the nine original \_\_\_\_\_, or martial arts schools, in Korea.
5. In the ITF tradition, typically only the hands and feet are \_\_\_\_\_.
6. When \_\_\_\_\_, padded equipment is worn in order to be safe.
7. \_\_\_\_\_ is a martial art developed on the Ryukyu Islands in what is now Okinawa, Japan.
8. Karate is now predominantly a \_\_\_\_\_ art using punching, kicking, knee strikes, elbow strikes and open hand techniques such as knife-hands, spear-hands, and palm-heel strikes.
9. Taekwondo had become a \_\_\_\_\_ event since 1988 in Seoul Olympics.
10. The practice of traditional Korean martial arts was \_\_\_\_\_ during the Japanese occupation.

Translation

IV. Translate the following sentences into Chinese.

1. Rohullah Nikpai wins Afghanistan's first Olympic medal with a bronze in the men's 58kg taekwondo.

2. Other Asian martial arts that have already become official Olympic sports include Japanese judo in 1964 and Korean Taekwondo in 2000.

3. Former Olympic champion Angel Matos of Cuba faces a life ban after kicking a referee in the face

during his taekwondo bronze medal match in Beijing.

4. North Korea refused to compete as a joint team with the South in Beijing and is looking to capture medals from weightlifting, judo and wrestling.
5. South Korea managed 76 golds to their rivals' (Japan) 48 and cut into Japan's traditional strongholds of judo, wrestling and swimming.

#### V. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. 跆拳道在全球追随者众多,2000 年悉尼奥运会将其纳入正式比赛项目。
2. 武术大师们把韩国独有的武术门派整合,形成了一种国术——跆拳道。
3. 但是,举重和柔道运动员或许得不到如此厚爱。
4. 第二届世界青少年跆拳道夏令营开幕仪式于 2010 年 7 月 26 日在韩国首尔开幕。
5. 朝鲜依赖举重、摔跤和柔道在奥运会上取得了成功。

### Cloze

#### VI. Read the following passage carefully and choose the best word to fill in each blank.

Judo is a modern martial 1, combat and Olympic sport created in 2 in 1882 by Jigoro Kano. Its most prominent feature is its competitive element, where the objective is to either 3 or take down an opponent to the ground, immobilize or otherwise subdue an opponent with a pin, or force an opponent to submit with a joint 4 or a choke. Strikes and thrusts by hands and feet as well as weapons 5 are a part of judo, but only in pre-arranged forms and are not allowed in judo competition or free practice. A judo 6 is called a judoka.

There are three basic categories of waza (means 7) in judo: nage-waza (throwing techniques), katame-waza (grappling techniques) and atemi-waza (striking techniques). Judo is most known for nage-waza and katame-waza.

Judo practitioners typically devote a portion of each practice session to ukemi (break-falls), in order that nage-waza can be practiced 8 significant risk of injury. Several 9 types of ukemi exist, including

ushiro ukemi(rear breakfalls), yoko ukemi(side breakfalls), mae ukemi(front breakfalls), and zenpo kaiten ukemi(rolling breakfalls).

The person who performs a waza is known as tori(taker) and the person to whom it is performed is known as uke(means 10).

- |                    |              |               |                 |
|--------------------|--------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. arts         | B. art       | C. artists    | D. artist       |
| 2. A. Japan        | B. Korea     | C. Japanese   | D. Korean       |
| 3. A. throwing     | B. throw     | C. kicking    | D. kick         |
| 4. A. kick         | B. kicking   | C. lock       | D. locking      |
| 5. A. defending    | B. defend    | C. defense    | D. defenses     |
| 6. A. practitioner | B. player    | C. practicer  | D. fighter      |
| 7. A. techniques   | B. technics  | C. technicals | D. technologies |
| 8. A. with         | B. without   | C. concerning | D. on           |
| 9. A. special      | B. different | C. distinct   | D. important    |
| 10. A. carrier     | B. receiver  | C. devotee    | D. performer    |

## Section C More About the Game



**Veteran World Championships 2015, Amsterdam**

The Veteran World Championships produced one last day of compelling judo as the final men's age group and all female judoka were bidding for world success at the Sporthallen Zuid in Amsterdam on Thursday.

The men's M2 (age 35 ~ 39) and all women's categories brought the four-day competition to a conclusion on Thursday.

IJF Veterans Commission Director Mr. Andrei BONDOR said: "Everything has been perfect. We are very happy with the competition. There has been great camaraderie among all the judoka. There are many challenges when you have over 1,000 competitors and you're registering up to 400 judoka on a daily basis but the organisation and registration, which was administered by Dutch Judo Federation, was very smooth."

"Many competitors joined together in the same official hotel or around the city as the event is really an international social occasion, a meeting of friends, where everyone can enjoy each other's company regardless of their language and nationality, there are no barriers."

The location of the next edition of the Veteran World Championships in 2016 will be officially announced



later this year.

Journalist Anthony DIAO of *L'Esprit du Judo* magazine was among the competitors on day four as he saw action in the M2—100kg division.

Lyon-based DIAO, who reported at the Senior World Championships in Astana, Kazakhstan last month, took silver in 2014 in his first Veteran World Championships and the Frenchman had to settle for the same result this year.

After stepping off the podium, DIAO said: "For me, in my role, I believe that you have to feel what judo is like, you need to practice it and be on the tatami."

"My training was very brief, after I returned from Astana, I spent time with my three children and continued my work. I received my black belt 20 years ago, and this event is a great example of our sport. I have had many nice moments, seeing opponents from last year and meeting new people."

"There are lots of amazing stories around this level and some of the competitors'. I am very happy to have been here and now I look forward to spending some time with my sister here in Amsterdam."

Special participation medals for judoka who were alone in their category were awarded. While they could not compete at their natural weight and age group, many still fought in combined categories. These judoka made a tremendous effort to be here and be part of this special event within the judo family and were dually recognised for their commitment. (421 words)

## Comprehension of the Text

Choose the best answer to each of the following questions.

- What is the meaning of "judoka" in Paragraph One? \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. Male judo practitioner  
 B. Female judo practitioner  
 C. Judo practitioner  
 D. Referee
- How long did the Veteran World Championships last? \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. 3 days                      B. 4 days                      C. 5 days                      D. 6 days
- How many competitors took part in 2015 Veteran World Championships? \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. Less than 1, 000                      B. 1, 000  
 C. More than 1, 000                      D. 400
- Which organization administered 2015 Veteran World Championships? \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. International Judo Federation  
 B. Dutch Judo Federation  
 C. International Taekwondo Federation  
 D. Dutch Taekwondo Federation
- According to the passage, which of the following statements is NOT true? \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. DIAO is a French competitor  
 B. DIAO competed Senior World Championships last month  
 C. DIAO got his second place in his first Veteran World Championships in 2014  
 D. DIAO got gold medal in 2015 Veteran World Championships
- According to the passage, which is NOT the reason of DIAO's competition in 2015 Veteran World

Championships? \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. To enjoy the nice moments, see opponents from last year and meet new people
- B. To enjoy the spirit of judo
- C. To spend some time with his sister in Amsterdam
- D. Judo is his interest

7. What is the meaning of “category” in the last paragraph? \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. 类别            B. 范畴            C. 量级            D. 策略

8. Some competitors could not compete at their natural weight and age group, so what did they do? \_\_\_\_\_.

- A. They had to give up the championships
- B. They had no choice but to leave the competition
- C. They would be the volunteers of the championships
- D. They could fight in combined categories



# Unit 14 Chinese Wushu

## Section A Preliminary Work

### First Listening

Listen to a speaker talking about Chinese Wushu.

### Second Listening

Listen to the speaker again and answer the following questions according to what you hear. The last question is open-ended and may have different answers.

1. How many styles of Tai Chi Chuan have been mentioned? And what are they?

---

---

2. Which style is the most popular? And who founded it?

---

---

3. What are the features of the Yang style? And do you know more about Tai Chi Chuan?

---

---

## Section B Enjoying the Game



Chinese Wushu

Wushu, also known as gongfu (also spelt as kungfu) or martial arts, a valuable cultural **heritage** of the Chinese nation, is a traditional Chinese sport with a unique nation **characteristic**. It enjoys a long history and a large number of practitioners. Based on movements employed in fighting, such as kicking, throwing, catching, **repelling**, and **stabbing**, Wushu is practiced in various types of set exercises, either **barehanded** or with weapons. They can be practiced singly, in pairs or collectively. **Offensive** or **defensive**, quick or slow, hard or soft, the practitioners **wrestle** with each other and try to **outwit** each other, which help them to build their **physique**, heighten their will, cultivate themselves and preserve their lives.

Chinese Wushu is long in history, rich in content and varied in form. Today Wushu generally falls into five categories: barehanded exercises, exercises with weapons, **dual** combats, group performances, and combat using offensive and defensive skills. Chinese Wushu, which has been practiced for several thousand years, has gone through the following stages.

Wushu began to take shape in the struggle of the people against nature. In the **primitive** society, there were more animals than human beings. The tools people used were very simple and crude, and productivity was low. To survive, people came together, moving from one place to another, hunting and gathering wild fruits. During their hunting trips, they not only developed “free exercises” such as striking and kicking, jumping and **dodging**, but also learned to use stones and sticks as weapons for cutting, **chopping**, **pricking** and stabbing. These movements were in fact a primitive way of combat, and a form of instinctive self-defense, which gave rise to the early stage of boxing and the use of weapons. Obviously, Wushu originated from labor.

With the development of productivity, **ironware** came into being, which resulted in the change of weapons. **Infantry** and **cavalry** replace heavy **chariots** to dominate the art of war. To be used efficiently by foot soldiers and cavalymen, long weapons became short ones and were less heavy so that chopping, **fending**, and **sweeping** could be done more easily. On the other hand, short weapons became longer to bring into full play the **potentialities** of double-edged swords. The improvement and renovation of weapons enriched the contents and methods of Wushu.

It was during this period that Wushu became widely popular among the common people. To promote the

exchanges of Wushu, extraordinary martial artists came from all parts of the country for a competition twice a year, once in spring and once in autumn. Hand-to-hand combat and swordplay became the most popular events of competition. Wushu at this time did not just meet people's needs for survival. It gradually becomes an important component of human culture.

Wushu in the Qing Dynasty experienced a rapid development. With the emergence of the White Lotus Society, the Boxers Uprising, and the Taiping Heavenly Kingdom, Wushu was up in the **ascendant**. Soon, Wushu organizations or centers sprang up everywhere, where skills in Wushu were taught in a variety of manners. (508 words)

## New Words

heritage[ 'herɪtɪdʒ ]	<i>n.</i> 遗产
characteristic[ ,kærəktə' rɪstɪk ]	<i>n.</i> 特征;特性;特色;品质 <i>adj.</i> 典型的;特有的;表示特性的
repel[ rɪ'pel ]	<i>vt.</i> 击退;驱除;使恐惧;排斥
stab[ stæb ]	<i>vt.</i> 刺;刺伤;戳;刺穿;直入 <i>vi.</i> 刺;刺伤;戳;企图
barehanded[ 'beə'hændɪd ]	<i>adj.</i> 手无寸铁的;空手的;赤手空拳的
offensive[ ə'fensɪv ]	<i>adj.</i> 攻击性的;冒犯的;无礼的;讨厌的 <i>n.</i> 攻势;攻击
defensive[ dɪ'fensɪv ]	<i>adj.</i> 自卫的;防御的 <i>n.</i> 防御;守势
wrestle[ 'resl ]	<i>vi.</i> 摔跤;全力解决 <i>vt.</i> 与摔跤;与……搏斗;使劲搬动
outwit[ ,aʊt'wɪt ]	<i>vt.</i> 超过;胜过
physique[ frɪ'zɪk ]	<i>n.</i> 体格, 体形
dual[ 'dju:əl ]	<i>adj.</i> 双的;双重的
primitive[ 'prɪmətɪv ]	<i>adj.</i> 原始的, 远古的;落后的 <i>n.</i> 原始派画家( 或作品)
dodge[ dɒdʒ ]	<i>vt.</i> 躲避, 避开 <i>vi.</i> 躲避, 避开 <i>n.</i> 骗人的伎俩;推脱的计策
chop[ tʃɒp ]	<i>vt.</i> 剁碎;砍 <i>n.</i> 砍;猪排;削球
prick[ prɪk ]	<i>vt.</i> 刺, 戳;刺破, 刺痛 <i>n.</i> 扎;刺痛( 感)
ironware[ 'aɪənweə ]	<i>n.</i> 铁器;金属器具;五金

infantry[ 'ɪnfəntri ]	n. 步兵
cavalry[ 'kævlri ]	n. 骑兵;装甲兵
chariot[ 'tʃæriət ]	n. 双轮敞篷马车
fend[ fend ]	vt. 抵挡;保护 vi. 击退
sweep[ swi:p ]	vt. 扫除;猛拉;掸去 vi. 扫,打扫;席卷;扫视;袭击 n. 打扫,扫除;广度;全胜比赛
potentiality[ pə,tenʃi'æləti ]	n. 潜力;潜在的可能性
ascendant[ ə'sendənt ]	n. 优势;支配地位 adj. 上升的;优越的

Phrases and Expressions

fall into	分成;掉进,陷入;堕入
take shape	变得有条理;形成
self-defense	正当防卫;自卫
give rise to	引起,导致;造成
come into being	应运而生
hand-to-hand combat	徒手格斗;肉搏战
spring up	出现;涌现;(人)迅速成长;(植物等)迅速生长

Notes

1. Chinese Wushu

中华武术,是修习一门制止侵袭的高度自保技术,它在切实解决安全问题的基础上,使我们的头脑得到应变能力的训练,简便易行、能够轻松提升人的精神和身体素质,防卫健身,精进卓越,快乐通融。它有着悠久的历史 and 广泛的群众基础,是中华民族在长期生活和斗争实践中逐步积累和发展起来的一项宝贵文化遗产。2015 年 6 月 22 日,据日本时事通信社报道,22 日,在日本东京召开的“2020 年东京奥运会东道主城市提议候补比赛项目选择大会”组委会工作会议上,武术被选为了 2020 年东京奥运会的八个候补项目之一。

2. Wrestle

摔跤,被公认为是世界上最早的竞技体育运动。两名运动员徒手相搏,按一定的规则,以各种技术、技巧和方法摔倒对手。

3. barehanded exercises

徒手类项目,又称拳术(Chinese boxing),中国武术中徒手技法的总称。目前,拳术通常被分为以下五类:其一是内家拳类,包括内家拳、太极拳、形意拳、八卦掌、心意拳等;其二是长拳类,包括少林拳、查拳、华拳、三皇炮捶、通背拳、翻子拳、拦手拳、戳脚、六合拳等,以及中华人民共和国建立后根据查、华、炮、洪等拳术特点综合整理的适应普及的初、中级套路,适应竞赛的规定套路和自选套路;其三是南拳,中国南方各省流行的拳术;其四是短拳,又称短打,一种较为古老的拳种;其五是象形拳,包括猴拳、蛇拳、鹰爪拳、螳螂拳、醉拳等。

## 4. exercises with weapons

器械类项目,包含以下几种:

- ① 短器械:刀术、剑术等。
- ② 长器械:枪术、棍术等。
- ③ 双器械:双刀、双剑、双钩、双鞭、双头枪、单刀加鞭等。
- ④ 轻器械:三节棍、九节鞭、流星锤、绳标等。

## 5. dual combats

对练类项目,是两人或两人以上,按照预定的程序进行的攻防格斗套路。其中包括徒手对练、器械对练、徒手与器械对练等三种练法。

① 徒手对练是运用踢、打、摔、拿等方法,按照进攻、防守、还击的运动规律编成的拳术对练套路,有对打拳、对擒拿、南拳对练、形意拳对练等。

② 器械对练是以器械的劈、砍、击、刺等技击方法组成的对练套路,主要有长器械对练、短器械对练、长与短对练、单与双对练、单与软对练、双与软对练等多种形式,常见的有单刀进枪、三节棍进枪、双匕首进枪、对刺剑等。

③ 徒手与器械对练是一方徒手,另一方持器械进行的攻防对练套路,如空手夺刀、空手夺棍、空手进双枪等。

## 6. group performances

集体项目,是集体进行的徒手、器械或徒手与器械的演练。在竞赛中通常要求六人以上,可变换队形、图案,也可用音乐伴奏,要求队形整齐、动作协调一致。

## 7. combat using offensive and defensive skills

搏斗运动,是两人在一定条件下,按照一定的规则进行斗智较力的对抗练习形式。目前,武术竞赛中正在逐步开展的有散手、推手、短兵三项。

① 散手是两人按照一定的规则使用踢、打、摔、拿等方法制胜对方的竞技项目。

② 推手是两人遵照一定的规则,使用棚、捋、挤、按、采、捌、肘、靠等手法,双方通过肌肉的感觉来判断对方的用劲,然后借劲发劲将对方推出,以此决定胜负的竞技项目。

③ 短兵是两人手持一种用藤、皮、棉制作的短棒似的器械,在直径约为 5.33 米的圆形场地内,按照一定的规则,使用劈、砍、刺、点、斩等方法以决胜负的竞技项目。

## 8. White Lotus Society

白莲教,中国民间宗教。渊源于中国佛教净土宗。北宋时,净土念佛结社盛行,多称白莲社或莲社,主持既有僧侣,亦有在家信徒。南宋绍兴年间,吴郡昆山(今江苏昆山)僧人茅子元(法名慈昭)在流行的净土结社的基础上创建新教门,称白莲宗,即白莲教。

## 9. Boxers Uprising

义和团起义。义和团,又称义和拳。义和团运动又称“庚子事变”,是 19 世纪末在中国发生的一场以“扶清灭洋”为口号,针对西方在华人士,包括在华传教士及中国基督徒所进行的大规模群众暴力运动。

## 10. Taiping Heavenly Kingdom

太平天国(1851~1864),后期曾先后改称上帝天国、天父天兄天王太平天国。它是清朝后期由农民起义创建的农民政权,领导了清朝历史上最大规模的农民战争。

## Translation Skills

1. Based on movements employed in fighting, such as kicking, throwing, catching, repelling, and stabbing, Wushu is practiced in various types of set exercises, either barehanded or with weapons.



【译文】武术以搏击中的踢、投、擒、击、刺等动作为基础,包含徒手或器械类项目中的一系列套路动作。

【译文解析】该句表述的核心词汇为“Wushu”(武术),共包含两个意群,即“Based on movements employed in fighting, such as kicking, throwing, catching, repelling, and stabbing”和“... is practiced in various types of set exercises, either barehanded or with weapons”。因此,将“武术”置于译文的句首,更符合汉语的表达习惯。

2. Offensive or defensive, quick or slow, hard or soft, the practitioners wrestle with each other and try to outwit each other, which help them to build their physique, heighten their will, cultivate themselves and preserve their lives.

【译文】或攻或守,或快或慢,或刚或柔,习武双方在搏斗中分出胜负,并借此增强体质、磨炼意志、提高修为、保护生命。

【译文解析】该句包含一个非限定性定语从句“which help them to build their physique, heighten their will, cultivate themselves and preserve their lives”,译为“并借此增强体质、磨炼意志、提高修为、保护生命”,采用四字词组,译文更加简洁、精练。另外,句中“Offensive or defensive, quick or slow, hard or soft”部分均修饰句子主语“the practitioners”(习武者),所有形容词均用单字“攻”“守”、“快”“慢”、“刚”和“柔”翻译,语言生动、简洁。

3. These movements were in fact a primitive way of combat, and a form of instinctive self-defense, which gave rise to the early stage of boxing and the use of weapons.

【译文】事实上,这些动作原为人类早期同自然进行斗争的方式,是一种本能的自我防御形式。拳击运动由此可见端倪,人类也开始使用武器。

【译文解析】该句中包含一个非限定性定语从句“which gave rise to the early stage of boxing and the use of weapons”,其中,“gave rise to”(产生)和“the early stage”(早期阶段),合译为“(拳击运动)由此可见端倪”,并且在“the use of weapons”前补充主语“人类”,从句译为“拳击运动由此可见端倪,人类也开始使用武器”,主句部分直译即可。

4. To be used efficiently by foot soldiers and cavalrymen, long weapons became short ones and were less heavy so that chopping, fending, and sweeping could be done more easily.

【译文】为便于步兵和骑兵有效作战,长兵器变成了短兵器,且更加轻便,由此更能发挥其砍、挡、扫的功能。

【译文解析】该句中“so that chopping, fending, and sweeping could be done more easily”部分表示目的,翻译时将被动句转换为主动句,译为“由此更能发挥其砍、挡、扫的功能”,与前句中的主语“long weapons”对应。句中其余部分直译即可。

5. Soon, Wushu organizations or centers sprang up everywhere, where skills in Wushu were taught in a variety of manners.

【译文】各种武术组织和习武中心很快在全国范围内迅速发展起来,并开始向习武者传授不同流派的武术套路。

【译文解析】句中“where”一词指代“in the Wushu organizations or centers”,翻译时将该地点状语省略,并将该从句由被动语态转换为主动语态,其主语与主句的主语保持一致,译为“(各种武术组织和习武中心)开始向习武者传授不同流派的武术套路”,译文更加简洁。

## Exercises

### Comprehension of the Text

#### I. Answer the following questions according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, which are the basic movements of Wushu? And where did Wushu get such movements?

---

2. According to the passage, how many categories does Wushu contain? And please list such items.

---

3. According to the passage, where did Wushu originate? And please list the reason of the origination.

---

4. According to the passage, how did people enrich the contents and methods of Wushu?

---

5. According to the passage, how did people promote the exchanges of Wushu?

---

6. When did Wushu experience a rapid development? And how did Wushu develop rapidly?

---

#### II. Questions for discussion or oral report.

1. What do you know about Chinese Wushu? Browse the Internet and find out more information.

---

2. Have you practiced Wushu? Discuss with your classmates and list some postures in Wushu practice.

---

3. Do you know some stars or masters in the field of Chinese Wushu? Browse the Internet and share their stories with your classmates.

---

## Vocabulary

### III. Fill in the blanks with the words given below. Change the form where necessary.

chop	repel	outwit	physique	stab
prick	fend	sweep	ironware	heritage
dodge	defensive	offensive	barehand	wrestle

1. When the ancient Games of the Olympiad were born, \_\_\_\_\_ already was an ancient game.
2. What do you think we have to lose if we fail to protect our cultural \_\_\_\_\_?
3. The \_\_\_\_\_ produced a landmark of human history development and progress.
4. Generally, people \_\_\_\_\_ the dangerous enemies with their fist or head.
5. The Russians made a clean \_\_\_\_\_ of the medals in the gymnastics events.
6. \_\_\_\_\_ some wood for the fire.
7. His departure will signal a \_\_\_\_\_ crisis, with Ferdinand unlikely to start the season due to his knee injury.
8. His rudeness \_\_\_\_\_ every one in the competition yesterday.
9. We \_\_\_\_\_ the enemy from the shores after a long hard struggle the day before yesterday.
10. He \_\_\_\_\_ himself from the blows of his opponent in the last fight.

## Translation

### IV. Translate the following sentences into Chinese.

1. Mixed martial arts is a mixture of everything, kick boxing, boxing, wrestling, Sanda, and so on.  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. Grappling is the type of sports that you kill your opponent's joint and choke him out, or anything like that.  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. Besides offence and defense, the most outstanding functions of martial arts are moral cultivation, health improvement and artistic effect.  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. Judokas wear belts of different colors to show their technical rank.  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. After learning the basics, students choose to specialize in a martial arts style based on their interests and physical ability.  
\_\_\_\_\_

### V. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. 在去年的世界武术锦标赛上, 她为加拿大赢得了首枚金牌。  
\_\_\_\_\_

2. 随着散打运动的发展,身体素质越来越被人们所重视。
3. 拳击的攻防技术比较简单,容易掌握,经过反复训练实践后,作为防身自卫的一种手段是非常有效的。
4. 武术起源于中国,是我国优秀的传统体育项目。
5. 应市民需求,2009 年我们开设了陈式太极拳和混元气功太极拳两门太极拳课程。

## Cloze

### VI. Read the following passage carefully and choose the best word to fill in each blank.

Tai Chi Chuan, an internal form of Chinese 1, has been practiced by millions of Chinese people for many centuries. Formerly, people learned it for 2; now, it serves as a mass fitness art to be learned and practiced for improving health and dispelling illness.

As a 3 traditional Chinese martial art and an exquisite 4 exercise that is beneficial for both men and women, old and young, it is ever 5 in China's cities and towns. You can not help but notice Tai Chi's enormous devotees and enthusiasts when you visit China; especially during the early morning, everywhere you can see people in large or small groups absorbed in Tai Chi practice. It has won a high reputation, not only in China, but also in most parts of the world for its various benefits to 6.

The concept of "Tai Chi" originates 7 the *Yi Ching*, China's oldest philosophy book, known as *The Book of Changes* in English. It holds that all universal beings are composed of two elements represented by *Yin* and *Yang*. *Yin* refers to the element which is 8 and female. *Yang* stands for the element which is 9 and male. Although *Yin* and *Yang* represent two 10, they reside together, interact with each other and unite as one, just like the Tai Chi symbol, also called the *Yin-Yang* symbol or the "Double Fish" diagram.

- |                    |               |                 |              |
|--------------------|---------------|-----------------|--------------|
| 1. A. boxing       | B. box        | C. fisting      | D. fist      |
| 2. A. self-offense | B. offense    | C. self-defense | D. defense   |
| 3. A. hard         | B. harden     | C. soft         | D. soften    |
| 4. A. fast         | B. quick      | C. quiet        | D. slow      |
| 5. A. prevail      | B. prevailing | C. prevailed    | D. prevails  |
| 6. A. healthy      | B. health     | C. body         | D. breath    |
| 7. A. in           | B. into       | C. from         | D. back      |
| 8. A. negative     | B. positive   | C. negatives    | D. positives |
| 9. A. negative     | B. positive   | C. negatives    | D. positives |
| 10. A. opposites   | B. elements   | C. styles       | D. ways      |

## Section C More About the Game



**Martial Arts**

Martial arts are codified systems and traditions of combat practices, which are practiced for a variety of reasons: self-defense, competition, physical health and fitness, entertainment, as well as mental, physical, and spiritual development.

Although the term martial art has become associated with the fighting arts of eastern Asia, it originally referred to the combat systems of Europe as early as the 1550s. The term is derived from Latin, and means “arts of Mars”, the Roman god of war.

Chinese martial arts originated during the Xia Dynasty more than 4,000 years ago. It is said the Yellow Emperor Huangdi (legendary date of ascension 2698 BC) introduced the earliest fighting systems to China. The Yellow Emperor is described as a famous general who, before becoming China’s leader, wrote lengthy treatises on medicine, astrology and the martial arts. One of his main opponents was Chi You who was credited as the creator of jiao di, a forerunner to the modern art of Chinese wrestling.

The foundation of modern Asian martial arts is likely a blend of early Chinese and Indian martial arts. During the Warring States period of Chinese history (480 ~ 221 BC) extensive development in martial philosophy and strategy emerged, as described by Sun Tzu in *The Art of War*. Legendary accounts link the origin of Shaolinquan to the spread of Buddhism from India during the early 5th century AD, with the figure of Bodhidharma, to China.

The mid to late 19th century marks the beginning of the history of martial arts as modern sports developed out of earlier traditional fighting systems. In Europe, this concerns the developments of boxing and fencing as sports. In Japan, the same period marks the formation of the modern forms of judo, jujutsu, karate, and kendo (among others) based on revivals of old schools of Edo period martial arts which had been suppressed during the Meiji Restoration (明治维新). Modern muay Thai (泰拳) rules date to the 1920s. In China, the modern history of martial arts begins in the Nanjing decade (1930s) following the foundation of the Central Guoshu Institute (中央国术馆) in 1928 under the Kuomintang government. Western interest in Asian martial arts arises towards the end of the 19th century, due to the increase in trade between the United States with China and Japan.

As Western influence grew in Asia, a greater number of military personnel spent time in China, Japan and

South Korea during World War II and the Korean War and were exposed to local fighting styles. Jujutsu, judo and karate first became popular among the mainstream from the 1950s ~ 1960s. Due in part to Asian and Hollywood martial arts movies, most modern American martial arts are either Asian-derived or Asian influenced. The term kickboxing was created by the Japanese boxing promoter Osamu Noguchi for a variant of muay Thai and karate that he created in the 1950s. American kickboxing was developed in the 1970s, as a combination of boxing and karate. Taekwondo was developed in the context of the Korean War in the 1950s.

The later 1960s and 1970s witnessed an increased media interest in Chinese martial arts, influenced by martial artist Bruce Lee. Jeet Kune Do, the system he founded, has its roots in Wing Chun, western boxing, savate and fencing. Bruce Lee is credited as one of the first instructors to openly teach Chinese martial arts to Westerners. Following the “kung fu wave” in Hong Kong action cinema in the 1970s, a number of mainstream films produced during the 1980s contributed significantly to the perception of martial arts in western popular culture. (604 words)

## Comprehension of the Text

Choose the best answer to each of the following questions.

- According to the passage, which is NOT the reason of martial arts practice? \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. Some people practice the martial arts for health  
 B. Some people practice the martial arts for entertainment  
 C. Some people practice the martial arts for self-defense  
 D. Some people practice the martial arts for self-offense
- According to the passage, what is the original meaning of martial arts? \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. The fighting arts  
 B. The combat systems of Europe  
 C. The fighting skills  
 D. The combat systems of Asia
- When did Chinese martial arts originate? \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. From Xia Dynasty  
 B. From Shang Dynasty  
 C. From Zhou Dynasty  
 D. From Qin Dynasty
- According to the passage, which statement is NOT true? \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. The modern Asian martial arts is a blend of early Chinese and Indian martial arts  
 B. *The Art of War* is about martial philosophy and strategy  
 C. The ancient Asian martial arts was affected by Buddhism  
 D. Sun Tzu is a great martial philosopher during the Warring States period of Chinese history
- According to the passage, which statement is NOT true? \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. The mid to late 19th century marks the development of boxing and fencing in Europe  
 B. The modern forms of judo, jujutsu and karate in Japan formed in the mid to late 19th century  
 C. Modern muay Thai rules date back to the 1920s  
 D. The modern history of Chinese martial arts begins in 1928
- Why are most modern American martial arts Asian-derived or Asian influenced? \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. Because of Asian and Hollywood martial arts movies  
 B. Because of intercultural communication

- C. Because of the devotion of Chinese masters
- D. Because of the popularity of martial arts stars
- 7. Who created the term of kickboxing? \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. Bruce Lee
  - B. Osamu Noguchi
  - C. Yang Luchan
  - D. Yang Fukui
- 8. According to the passage, which statement is NOT true? \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. Bruce Lee brought increased media interest in Chinese martial arts
  - B. Bruce Lee founded the system of Jeet Kune Do
  - C. Jeet Kune Do roots in Wing Chun, western boxing, savate and fencing
  - D. Bruce Lee is the first instructor to openly teach Chinese martial arts to Westerners





## Unit 15 Sports Culture

### Section A Preliminary Work

#### First Listening

Listen to a speaker talking about sports culture.

#### Second Listening

Listen to the speaker again and answer the following questions according to what you hear. The last question is open-ended and may have different answers.

1. What is the aim of sports culture?

---

---

2. What are the objectives of the policy established by the International Olympic Committee?

---

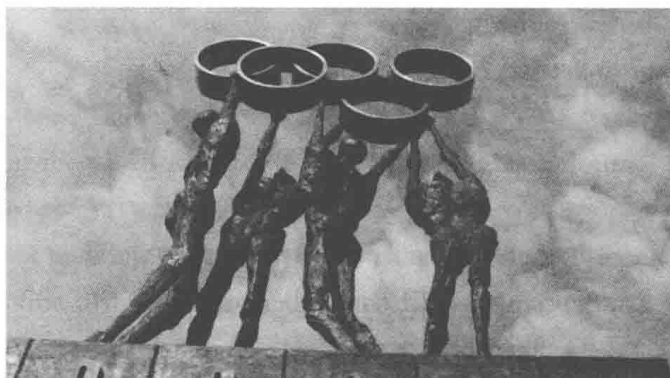
---

3. Could you discuss the importance of sports culture?

---

---

## Section B Enjoying the Game



Participation in the Olympic Games

In ancient Olympic Games only male citizens who spoke **Greek** and had not been convicted of any crime could compete in the games. Athletes also had to meet other **criteria**. They were required to **swear** in front of the God. In addition, they had to receive ten months' training before coming to Olympia. They also had to train for one month at the training site under the **supervision** of the judge. However, it's different from the modern Olympic Games.

In modern Olympic Games, to be **eligible** for participation in the *Olympic Games*, a competitor must comply with the *Olympic Charter* as well as with the rules of the International Federation concerned as approved by the International Olympic Committee. He must also be entered by his own National Olympic Council. He must notably: respect the spirit of fair play and non-violence, and behave accordingly on the sports field, refrain from using substances and procedures prohibited by the rules of the IOC, the IFs or the NOCs, and respect and comply in all aspects with the *Olympic Movement Anti-Doping Code*. Only NOCs recognized by the IOC may enter competitors in the Olympic Games. The right of final acceptance of enters rests with the IOC Executive Board. Any competitor in the Olympic Games must be a **national** of the country of the NOC which is entering him. There may be no age limit for competitors in the Olympic Games other than that prescribed for health reasons in the competition rules of an International Federation. The NOCs shall send to the Olympic Games only those competitors adequately prepared for high level international competition. Through its IF, a national federation may appeal to the IOC Executive Board against a decision by a NOC on the matter of enters. A NOC shall only exercise such **attributions** upon the **recommendations** for entries given by national federations. If the NOC approves thereof, it shall **transmit** such entries to the Organizing Committee of the Olympic Games. The OCOG must acknowledge their **receipt**. NOCs must investigate the **validity** of the entries proposed by the national federations and ensure that no one has been excluded for racial, religious or political reasons or by reasons of other forms of **discrimination**.

The number of entities is fixed by the IOC Executive Board, following **consultation** with the relevant International Federations, two years before the Olympic Games. The number of entities in the individual events shall not **exceed** that provided for in the World Championships and shall, in no event, **exceed** three per country. The IOC Executive Board may grant exceptions for certain winter sports. For team sport, the number of teams shall not exceed 12 teams for each gender and not be less than 8 teams, unless the IOC Executive Board decides other otherwise. In order to gain an **equitable breakdown** in the number of **substitutes** in

certain sports, both individual and team, and taking into account the fact that in certain other sports a single entry per **event** and per country is allowed without any substitute, the IOC Executive Board, following consultation with the International Federations concerned, may increase or reduce the number of substitutes.  
(523 words)

## New Words

Greek [gri:k]	<i>n.</i> 希腊人; 希腊语 <i>adj.</i> 希腊的; 希腊人的; 希腊语的
criteria [kraɪ'tɪəriə]	<i>n.</i> 标准; 原则
swear [sweə(r)]	<i>v.</i> 发誓; 咒骂; 诅咒
supervision [ˌsu:pə'vɪʒn]	<i>n.</i> 监督; 管理
eligible [ˈelɪdʒəbl]	<i>adj.</i> 具备条件的; 有资格的; 合适的
national [ˈnæʃnəl]	<i>n.</i> (某国的) 公民
attribution [ˌætrɪ'bju:ʃn]	<i>n.</i> (赋予统治者、代表、立法机构等的) 权力; 职能; 职权
recommendation [ˌrekəmen'deɪʃn]	<i>n.</i> 推荐; 提议; 推荐信
transmit [træns'mɪt]	<i>v.</i> 传输; 传播
receipt [rɪ'si:t]	<i>n.</i> 收到, 接到; 收条
validity [və'lɪdəti]	<i>n.</i> 有效性; 正确; 合法性
discrimination [dɪˌskrɪmɪ'neɪʃn]	<i>n.</i> 歧视
consultation [ˌkɒnsəl'teɪʃn]	<i>n.</i> 咨询; 就诊; 商议
exceed [ɪk'si:d]	<i>v.</i> 超过; 超越
equitable [ˈekwɪtəbl]	<i>adj.</i> 公平的; 公正的
breakdown [ˈbreɪkdaʊn]	<i>n.</i> 分类; 分解
substitute [ˈsʌbstɪtju:t]	<i>n.</i> 替代物; 替补(运动员)
event [ɪ'vent]	<i>n.</i> (体育运动等的) 比赛项目

## Phrases and Expressions

be convicted of	宣布有罪
under the supervision of	在……监督下
comply with	照做, 遵守
refrain from	克制, 抑制; 忍住
rest with	取决于; 决定于
appeal to	诉诸, 求助于; 向……上诉
thereof	由此; 渊源于; 因此
take into account	把……考虑进去, 考虑到

## Notes

### 1. Olympia

奥林匹亚,是奥林匹克运动的发源地。从公元前 8 世纪至公元前 4 世纪末,因举办祭祀宙斯主神的体育盛典而闻名于世,是奥林匹克运动会的发祥地。在公元前 10 世纪,奥林匹亚成为敬拜宙斯的一个中心。除了庙宇以外,奥林匹亚还保留着专供奥运会使用的各种体育设施。

### 2. Olympic Charter

《奥林匹克宪章》,亦称《奥林匹克章程》,是国际奥委会为奥林匹克运动发展而制定的总章程。《奥林匹克宪章》的倡议和制定者是顾拜旦。1894 年 6 月在巴黎国际体育会议上正式通过,主要内容是奥林匹克运动基本宗旨、原则以及举行奥运会的有关事宜,一百年来,曾多次修改、补充,但其基本原则和精神未发生根本性的改变。现行的《奥林匹克宪章》,是 1999 年 12 月在瑞士洛桑由国际奥委会第 110 次全会通过的,1999 年 12 月 12 日开始生效。《奥林匹克宪章》由“基本原则”“奥林匹克运动”“国际奥林匹克委员会”“国际单项体育联合会”“国家奥林匹克委员会”和“奥林匹克运动会”6 个部分组成,共 74 款。

### 3. International Federation

国际单项体育联合会,它是世界范围内管辖一项和几项运动项目并接纳若干管辖这些项目的国家级团体的国际性的、非官方的组织。截至 2014 年,国际单项体育联合会共包含 64 个运动项目,其中列入奥运会项目的有 35 个。

### 4. International Olympic Committee

国际奥林匹克委员会,简称国际奥委会。1894 年成立后,总部设在巴黎。1914 年第一次世界大战爆发,为了避免战火的洗劫,1915 年 4 月 10 日其总部迁入瑞士洛桑。国际奥委会是奥林匹克运动的领导机构,是一个不以营利为目的、具有法律地位和永久继承权的法人团体。根据现代奥林匹克运动创始人顾拜旦的理想,恢复奥林匹克运动的目的在于增强各国运动员之间的友谊与团结,促进世界和平以及各国人民之间的相互了解,发展世界体育运动。目前,已获得国际奥委会承认的组织有国家或地区奥委会 204 个。

### 5. National Olympic Council

国家或地区奥林匹克委员会,简称国家奥委会,是奥林匹克运动的基层组织,是奥林匹克各种活动的直接承担者。因此,《奥林匹克宪章》对国家奥林匹克委员会的任务、作用、组成、名称、使用的标志等方面做了具体而详细的规定。国家奥委会必须完全符合《奥林匹克宪章》关于其在任务、作用、组成、名称、使用的标志等方面的规定,才能得到国际奥林匹克委员会的承认,成为这一国家或地区奥林匹克运动唯一合法的组织者与领导者。

### 6. Olympic Movement Anti-Doping Code

《奥林匹克运动反兴奋剂条例》,它是国际反兴奋剂工作的核心法规。鉴于使用禁药违反运动暨医学伦理,也违反奥林匹克的活动规范,甚至危害运动员及一般青年的身体健康,反对使用运动禁药受到所有奥林匹克运动及全世界其他运动机构、政府及非政府机构、运动员和随队人员的关注,运动禁药世界大会于 1999 年 2 月 4 日在瑞士洛桑召开,会议签订了《洛桑宣言》(Lausanne Declaration),并于 11 月 10 日成立了世界反兴奋剂机构(World Anti-Doping Agency)。

### 7. IOC Executive Board

国际奥委会执行委员会。执委会负责处理国际奥委会日常事务,由全会授权,行使国际奥委会的职责,即维护《奥林匹克宪章》,承担国际奥委会行政管理的最终责任,批准国际奥委会的内部组织、组织体制以及一切与其组织有关的内部规章,负责国际奥委会的财务管理,以它认为最适当的形式制定一切必要的规章,确保《奥林匹克宪章》的正确实施和奥运会的举办等。执委会成员由国际奥委会全会以无记

名投票选举产生。执委会主席任期 8 年,可以竞选连任一次,但是只有 4 年的任期。副主席和其他委员任期为 4 年。

#### 8. Organizing Committee of the Olympic Games

奥运会组委会,它是由奥运会主办国的国家奥委会主持成立的、专门负责奥运会组织工作的临时机构。从成立起就直接和国际奥委会联系,接受它的指示,并同各国家奥委会指派的联络员保持联系。组委会负责运动会的接待、财政、竞赛、安全、医务、外事、电视广播、艺术表演、建筑工程、活动计划、奥运器材和保险等事务。

#### 9. World Championships

世界锦标赛,简称世锦赛,是由各国际单项体育联合会举办的国际性赛事。以斯诺克世界锦标赛(World Snooker Championship)为例,它是斯诺克台球历史最悠久、最重要的赛事,是在斯诺克台球传奇人物乔·戴维斯(Joe Davis)等人的组织下于 1927 年举行。地点多次变更,现在的比赛地点为克鲁斯堡剧院。无论是从影响力、奖金规模还是职业排名积分来看,一年一度的世界锦标赛都堪称斯诺克台球最高水平的比赛。

### Translation Skills

1. In modern Olympic Games, to be eligible for participation in the Olympic Games, a competitor must comply with the *Olympic Charter* as well as with the rules of the International Federation concerned as approved by the International Olympic Committee.

【译文】现代奥运会中,运动员要想获得奥运会的参赛资格,必须遵守《奥林匹克宪章》以及经国际奥委会批准的有关国际单项体育联合会的规定。

【译文解析】理解此句的关键在于词组“be eligible for”“comply with”及“concerned”,分别译为“获得……的资格”“遵守”和“与……相关的”。另外,句中“the rules of the International Federation concerned as approved by the International Olympic Committee”和“the *Olympic Charter*”为并列关系,译为“经国际奥委会批准的有关国际单项体育联合会的规定”。整个句子采用直译法,译文简洁、准确。

2. He must notably: respect the spirit of fair play and non-violence, and behave accordingly on the sports field, refrain from using substances and procedures prohibited by the rules of the IOC, the IFs or the NOCs, and respect and comply in all aspects with the *Olympic Movement Anti-Doping Code*.

【译文】运动员必须切实做到:尊重公平比赛和非暴力精神,且在运动场上表现出来;不使用国际奥委会、国际单项体育联合会或国家或地区奥委会规定禁用的药物和方法;尊重并遵守《奥林匹克运动反兴奋剂条例》的各种规定。

【译文解析】理解此句的关键在于词组“refrain from”及“behave accordingly”,分别译为“克制、拒绝、抑制”和“相应地表现”。另外,根据汉语表达习惯,句中“substances and procedures prohibited by the rules of the IOC, the IFs or the NOCs”部分采用逆译法,由被动语态变为主动表达,译为“国际奥委会、国际单项体育联合会或国家或地区奥委会规定禁用的药物和方法”,而“rule”一词由名词转译为动词,译为“由……规定”。

3. There may be no age limit for competitors in the Olympic Games other than that prescribed for health reasons in the competition rules of an International Federation.

【译文】除了国际单项体育联合会的竞赛规则中因健康原因而对参赛者做出规定外,奥运会对参赛者无年龄限制。

【译文解析】理解此句的关键在于词组“other than”,译为“除了……之外”。该句采用逆译法更符合汉语的表达习惯,译文简洁、准确。

4. NOCs must investigate the validity of the entries proposed by the national federations and ensure that no one has been excluded for racial, religious or political reasons or by reasons of other forms of discrimination.

【译文】国家或地区奥委会必须审查由各国国家单项体育协会推荐的参赛者名单的有效性,并确保任何人都没有因种族、宗教或政治原因或其他形式的歧视而被排除在外。

【译文解析】理解此句的关键在于“entry”和“exclude”两个单词,分别译为“进入许可,参赛者名单”和“拒绝接纳;把……排除在外”。该句采用直译的翻译方法。

5. In order to gain an equitable breakdown in the number of substitutes in certain sports, both individual and team, and taking into account the fact that in certain other sports a single entry per event and per country is allowed without any substitute, the IOC Executive Board, following consultation with the International Federations concerned, may increase or reduce the number of substitutes.

【译文】为了使某些体育运动项目,包括个人和团体比赛项目,替补队员的人数得到合理分配,并考虑到另一些运动项目只允许每个项目每个国家派一人或一队参赛,不能有替补,国际奥委会执行委员会在与有关国际单项体育联合会磋商后可以增加或减少替补队员的人数。

【译文解析】该句为简单句,句子主干部分为“the IOC Executive Board may increase or reduce the number of substitutes”,译为“国际奥委会执行委员会可以增加或减少替补队员的人数”。全句采用直译法,表达准确。

Exercises

Comprehension of the Text

I. Answer the following questions according to the passage.

- 1. Which criteria should athletes meet in order to compete in ancient Olympic Games?  
\_\_\_\_\_
- 2. Which rules or regulations should athletes observe in order to participate in modern Olympic Games?  
\_\_\_\_\_
- 3. Which organization has the right to enter competitors in the Olympic Games?  
\_\_\_\_\_
- 4. What is the function of NOCs?  
\_\_\_\_\_
- 5. How does the IOC Executive Board fix the number of competitors in the Olympic Games?  
\_\_\_\_\_
- 6. How does the IOC Executive Board gain an equitable breakdown in the number of substitutes in certain sports?  
\_\_\_\_\_

II. Questions for discussion or oral report.

- 1. What do you know about the ancient Olympic Games? Browse the Internet and find out more information.
- 2. Which is your favorite sport, and do you know the role of the related International Federation?
- 3. What do you know about IOC?

Vocabulary

III. Fill in the blanks with the words given below. Change the form where necessary.

eligible	prohibit	national	swear	discrimination
validity	equitable	breakdown	substitute	event
exceed	enter	entry	criteria	supervision

- 1. According to the news, there're fifty \_\_\_\_\_ for this 800 metres race.
- 2. Alain Perrin is a French \_\_\_\_\_ working as the current head coach of the China national football team.
- 3. *The Olympic Movement Anti-Doping Code* \_\_\_\_\_ competitors from using any kinds of stimulants in games.
- 4. The 800m is the fourth \_\_\_\_\_ of the afternoon.
- 5. Kobe Byrant sits on the bench as the \_\_\_\_\_ most of the time in this season.
- 6. There is no gender \_\_\_\_\_ in current Olympic Games.
- 7. The athletes should comply with a series of rules or regulations in order to be \_\_\_\_\_ for participation in modern Olympic Games.
- 8. Each athlete should \_\_\_\_\_ that he or she will respect the spirit of fair play before the Olympic Games.
- 9. "We should fight against any fouls in games," after saying this, the player volunteered to demonstrate the \_\_\_\_\_ of his opinion.
- 10. This data shows that the number of football players has \_\_\_\_\_ our imagination.

Translation

IV. Translate the following sentences into Chinese.

- 1. The right of final acceptance of enters rests with the IOC Executive Board.
- 2. Any competitor in the Olympic Games must be a national of the country of the NOC which is entering him.



3. Through its IF, a national federation may appeal to the IOC Executive Board against a decision by a NOC on the matter of entries.
4. If the NOC approves thereof, it shall transmit such entries to the Organizing Committee of the Olympic Games.
5. The number of entities in the individual events shall not exceed that provided for in the World Championships and shall, in no event, exceed three per country.

**V. Translate the following sentences into English.**

1. 为了提高集训的效率,所有队员都应在教练的监管下训练。
2. 国际奥委会的官方语言是法语和英语。
3. 我对那个裁判太失望了,他应该受到国际足联的处罚。
4. 与国际篮联的合作对于各国听障篮球的发展是必要的。
5. 国际足联虽已同意遵循世界反兴奋剂机构的核查方式,但仍坚持要求对在违禁药物测试中呈阳性的运动员进行具体案例分析。

**Cloze**

**VI. Read the following passage carefully and choose the best word to fill in each blank.**

The World Anti-Doping Agency (WADA) is a foundation created through a collective initiative led by the International Olympic Committee (IOC). It was set up on November 10, 1999 in 1, Switzerland, to promote, coordinate and monitor the fight against 2 in sports. Since 2002, the organization's headquarters have been located in Montreal, Quebec, 3. The Lausanne office became the regional office for 4. Other regional offices have been established in Africa, Asia/Oceania and Latin America. WADA is responsible for the *World Anti-Doping Code*, adopted by more than 600 sports organizations.

Initially 5 by the International Olympic Committee, WADA now receives half of its budgetary requirements from them, with the other half coming from various governments throughout the world. Its

governing bodies are also composed in equal parts by representatives from the sporting movement (including athletes) and governments of the world. The agency's key activities include scientific research, education, development of 6 capacities and monitoring of the *World Anti-Doping Code*. The Code is a document aiming to harmonize anti-doping regulations in all sports and countries. It embodies an annual list of 7 substances and 8 that sports persons are not allowed to take or use.

In 2004, the *World Anti-Doping Code* was implemented by sports organizations 9 to the Olympic Games in Athens, Greece. In November 2007, more than 600 sports organizations adopted a revised Code at the Third World Conference on Doping in Sport, to take effect on January 1, 2009. In 2013, further amendments to the Code were approved, and the updated code was 10 to take effect on January 1, 2015.

- |                  |                |               |               |
|------------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1. A. Greece     | B. Lausanne    | C. Athens     | D. France     |
| 2. A. drugs      | B. things      | C. substances | D. materials  |
| 3. A. Canada     | B. France      | C. Greece     | D. Britain    |
| 4. A. European   | B. Europe      | C. American   | D. America    |
| 5. A. insist     | B. insisted    | C. fund       | D. funded     |
| 6. A. doping     | B. anti-doping | C. drugs      | D. anti-drugs |
| 7. A. prohibited | B. prohibit    | C. refused    | D. refuse     |
| 8. A. material   | B. materials   | C. method     | D. methods    |
| 9. A. aim        | B. aiming      | C. prior      | D. priority   |
| 10. A. schedule  | B. scheduled   | C. arranged   | D. set        |

## Section C More About the Game



### The Hosting City of Olympic Games

In order to host the Olympics, a city must submit a proposal to the IOC. After all proposals have been submitted, the IOC votes. If no city with the fewest votes is eliminated, the voting continues, until a majority winner is determined. Typically the Games are awarded several years in advance, allowing the winning city time to prepare for the Games.

In selecting the site of the Olympic Games, the IOC considers a number of factors, and chiefly among them is which organizing committee seems most likely to stage the Games effectively. The IOC also considers

which parts of the world have not yet hosted the Games. For instance, Tokyo, the host of the 1964 Summer Games, and Beijing, that of the 2008 Games, were chosen in part to popularize the Olympic movement in Asia. Because of the growing importance of television worldwide, the IOC in recent years has also taken into account of the host city's time zone. Whenever the Games take place in the USA or Canada, for example, American television networks are willing to pay specially higher amounts for television rights because they can broadcast popular events live in the best viewing hours.

Once the Games have been awarded, it is the duty of the local organizing committee—not the IOC or the NOC of the host city's country to provide them with money. This is often done with a part of the Olympic television revenues, and corporate sponsorships, tickets sales, and other smaller revenue sources. In many cases there is also direct government support.

Although many cities have achieved amounts of money by hosting the Games, the Olympics can be financially risky. When the financial gains from the Games were less than expected, the city was left with large debts.

Beijing has become the first city to host both Summer and Winter Olympic Games after beating Kazakhstan's Almaty to hold the 2022 Winter Olympics.

Following a closed-door vote by International Olympic Committee (IOC) members, President Thomas Bach announced that Beijing is the winner of 2022 Winter Olympics during the 128th IOC Session in Kuala Lumpur on Friday afternoon.

With a fully-prepared final presentation by an all-star team, Beijing has successfully convinced the committee members that the 2008 Olympics host city is a more favored candidate for the Winter Games.

The capital promises a sustainable and prudent Olympics by taking full advantages of existing venues. And it will take a series of measures to tackle air pollution for a successful 2022 Games. (411 words)

## Comprehension of the Text

Choose the best answer to each of the following questions.

- Which city will win the host of Olympics during voting? \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. The city which gets the most votes in the first vote  
 B. The city which gets more than half votes  
 C. The city which is supported by major cities  
 D. The city which goes around successfully
- Which factor will the IOC NOT consider in selecting the host city? \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. The time zone of the host city  
 B. The existing facilities of the host city  
 C. Whether the area has hosted the Games  
 D. Whether profit could be made by the host city
- According to the passage, which may be one of the reasons for Tokyo to be the host of Olympics in 1964? \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A. It's a major city of Japan  
 B. It's a famous city  
 C. It's a city in Asia  
 D. It's nice and cool in summer

4. Where does every Olympic Games get the financial assistance? \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. From the local government and the financial organizations
  - B. From the local government and the organizing committee
  - C. From the IOC and the National Olympic Committee
  - D. From the local companies and the local media
5. Why were some Olympic Games financially risky? \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. Because the host cities didn't achieve amounts of money as expected
  - B. Because the host cities didn't sell more tickets
  - C. Because the host cities didn't find a better corporate sponsorship
  - D. Because the host cities didn't get a better Olympic television revenue
6. Which city is the strongest opponent of Beijing Winter Olympic Games? \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. Tokyo
  - B. Almaty
  - C. Krakow
  - D. Oslo
7. Who announced that Beijing was the winner of 2022 Winter Olympics? \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. Jaque Rogge
  - B. Thomas Bach
  - C. Samaranch
  - D. Coubertin
8. How will Beijing set a sustainable and prudent Winter Olympics? \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. Beijing will fight for more financial support from the enterprises
  - B. Beijing will host the Winter Olympics together with Zhangjiakou
  - C. Beijing will tackle air pollution through the Winter Olympics
  - D. Beijing will take full advantages of existing venues

## Keys and Tapescript

### Unit 1 Track and Field

#### Section A Preliminary Work

听力文本:

China's men's 4 × 100m team sprinted to the third place to wow their countrymen and found out they were upgraded to the second after the U. S. was disqualified for false exchange on Saturday at the world championships in Beijing.

The Americans finished second in the race behind Jamaica but the team was stripped of their place because the last exchange was out of the zone. Instead of the Americans taking silver, China was moved up to second and Canada took bronze.

China's Mo Youxue, Xie Zhenye, Su Bingtian and Zhang Peimeng clocked 38.01 seconds to finish third. Su made historical cut in the men's 100m final last Sunday to become the first Asian man to compete in championships final with a preliminaries time of 9.99 seconds. Zhang is the continent's second fastest man with a personal best of 10.00 seconds.

The host team started on the ninth lane as Mo and Xie kept pace with the other teams while birthday boy Su improved their position to fourth in the third leg. Zhang edged past Canada's J. Warner in the final meters to ensure a podium finish.

"We have been training very hard to make four people as one. We practiced baton exchange every day since this May."

"This is the moment of life. Can you imagine that 80,000 people sang birthday song to me?" added Su. Usain Bolt anchored Jamaica to gold at 37.36 seconds to clinch his personal 11th world title.

#### Section B Enjoying the Game

##### Comprehension of the Text

##### I. Answer the following questions according to the passage.

(Omitted)

**II. Questions for discussion or oral report.**

(Omitted)

**Vocabulary**

**III. Fill in the blanks with the words given below. Change the form where necessary.**

1. heat 2. margin 3. sprint 4. consecutive 5. jogging 6. track 7. event 8. season 9. duel  
10. start

**Translation**

**IV. Translate the following sentences into Chinese.**

1. 在小组赛中,他取得了1分0秒60的成绩,将匈牙利选手卡罗里·古特勒创造的世界纪录减少了0.35秒。
2. 李娜决赛的对手将是卫冕冠军小威廉姆斯和白俄罗斯选手阿扎伦卡之间的胜者。
3. 俄罗斯撑杆跳世界纪录保持者、两届奥运会金牌得主伊辛巴耶娃于北京时间11日凌晨宣布,她将无限期退出田坛。
4. 人们对刘翔寄予了厚望,期待为中国夺得奥运会男子田径比赛首金的刘翔能够在祖国的土地上以一场畅快淋漓的胜利重演他在雅典夺冠的一幕。
5. 接力项目包括了短跑的所有技术,尤其是要在高度紧张的竞争中完成接力棒的快速交接。但起关键作用的通常还是第一棒和最后一棒。

**V. Translate the following sentences into English.**

1. He signed a one-year deal with the defending champion—the Lakers.
2. Davis won the 400 meter hurdles in a new Olympic time of 49.3 seconds.
3. The pole vault was never his favorite sport, and Thompson needed to clear the bar at 16 feet.
4. They could end up with a 50-point winning margin.
5. Even in the semi-final Bolt was still relaxed.

**Cloze**

**VI. Read the following passage carefully and choose the best word to fill in each blank.**

1. B 2. C 3. A 4. B 5. D 6. A 7. C 8. A 9. D 10. C

**Section C More About the Game**

1. B 2. D 3. D 4. D 5. C 6. C 7. C 8. A

## Unit 2 Cycling

**Section A Preliminary Work**

**听力文本:**

Bicycles were first developed in the mid-18th century and have long since been used as a form of transport. Originally, the front wheel was much larger than the rear wheel, and the rider was elevated a great

deal, making them difficult to control and very dangerous. In 1885, J. K. Starley of England devised the more modern bike with a chain and gearing to allow the wheels to be of equal size. Although bicycle races had been held on the old “penny farthings”, the new bikes stimulated the growth of bicycle racing as a sport. Cycling at the Olympics features three exciting disciplines: road, track and mountain biking.

## Section B Enjoying the Game

### Comprehension of the Text

#### I. Answer the following questions according to the passage.

(Omitted)

#### II. Questions for discussion or oral report.

(Omitted)

### Vocabulary

#### III. Fill in the blanks with the words given below. Change the form where necessary.

1. gear 2. rare 3. event 4. debut 5. tyres 6. Discipline 7. brake 8. spectators 9. charged  
10. dominated

### Translation

#### IV. Translate the following sentences into Chinese.

- 比赛赛道十分考验车手的技术,无论是上坡还是下坡,车手都要时刻留意轮下的乱石,选取最合适的路线。
- 自 2002 年以来,环青海湖国际公路自行车赛已连续举办了五届。
- 个人追逐赛是一种速度、战略和勇气的比赛,车手们不但要相互间比赛,还要与时间比赛。
- 奥运会比赛项目共包括四项自行车赛事:公路赛、场地赛、山地赛和小轮车越野赛。
- 他们在皮克山区著名的山地自行车路线中选择了一条,进行越野骑行。

#### V. Translate the following sentences into English.

- Cooke of Britain has won the gold medal in Olympic women's road cycling.
- I am really hoping track cycling grows in popularity in China.
- The popular sports in the country include football, golf, mountain biking and water sports.
- Staring block is only used in pursuit and team sprint.
- Bicycle Motocross (BMX), an extreme style, became a sport in the 2008 Summer Olympic Games in Beijing, China.

### Cloze

#### VI. Read the following passage carefully and choose the best word or phrase to fill in each blank.

1. B 2. A 3. C 4. A 5. D 6. B 7. C 8. B 9. A 10. D

## Section C More About the Game

1. B 2. A 3. C 4. C 5. A 6. B 7. D 8. C



## Unit 3 Football

### Section A Preliminary Work

#### 听力文本:

Football is a ball game played between two teams of eleven players, each attempting to win by scoring more goals than the opponent. Football is played mainly with the feet, but players may use any part of their body except their hands and arms to propel the ball; the exceptions to this are the two goalkeepers, who are the only players allowed to handle the ball in the field of play.

The sport is also known by other names in some parts of English-speaking world, usually soccer or association football. These names are often used to distinguish from other codes of football, since the word “football” is often used to refer to several different games.

Football is played at a professional level all over the world, and millions of people often go to a football stadium to follow their favorite team, while millions more watch the game on TV. A very large number of people also play football at an amateur level.

### Section B Enjoying the Game

#### Comprehension of the Text

##### I. Answer the following questions according to the passage.

(Omitted)

##### II. Questions for discussion or oral report.

(Omitted)

#### Vocabulary

##### III. Fill in the blanks with the words given below. Change the form where necessary.

1. inaugural 2. gardener 3. awarded 4. first-ever 5. debut 6. signed 7. anniversary  
8. gift 9. communication 10. captaincy

#### Translation

##### IV. Translate the following sentences into Chinese.

1. 虽然美国和墨西哥队都是入围世界杯的热门球队,但是预选赛阶段从来都不是那么轻松的。
2. 世界杯决赛现在正向五十多个国家现场直播。
3. 本赛季,原先的第二阶段小组赛改为两回合的淘汰赛。
4. 今年三月,他们在友谊赛中以1比0击败德国队,这使得评论人士对先前的预测进行重新评估。
5. 拜仁慕尼黑队的边锋由于臀部受伤,已经错过了荷兰对阵墨西哥和加纳的两场热身赛。

##### V. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. He needs a high placing in today's qualifier to reach the final.
2. They disqualified him from participating in the competition.

3. She can play basketball as well as football.
4. Raul became the all-time top scorer of the Champions League with 53 goals.
5. Coca-Cola is to be named as the new sponsor of the League Cup later this week.

**Cloze**

**VI. Read the following passage carefully and choose the best word to fill in each blank.**

1. C 2. B 3. D 4. B 5. D 6. A 7. B 8. D 9. A 10. C

**Section C More About the Game**

1. C 2. C 3. D 4. C 5. A 6. D 7. D 8. A

**Unit 4 Basketball**

**Section A Preliminary Work**

**听力文本:**

Born in Almonte, Ontario, Canada, this Canadian Gym Teacher and Physician would soon be the founder of basketball. It all started in December of 1891. Naismith was teaching in Springfield, Massachusetts and was asked by Luther H. Gulick, the Headmaster of the school for Christian Works to make a new sport. The main idea of the sport was mainly to be played inside when it was too cold to go outside. The new sport also had to keep athletes in their top conditions between the baseball and football season. Naismith began to work. The first game-ball was a soccer ball.

The first baskets were peach baskets that Naismith cleverly thought of hanging on the wall. From there, the legacy of basketball began. Originally, there was 9 men to each team, but the objective was still the same: to pass the ball to other players on your team and put the ball in the opposing team's net, or basket back then. From there, basketball caught on like a wildfire.

During 1885, high schools and colleges began to adopt the game, and by 1898, the first Pro League was founded. After the first game played, Naismith drafted 13 rules and regulations, but many more were yet to come. The hoops we know today were invented in 1906. They were steel, with a net hanging from its rim.

**Section B Enjoying the Game**

**Comprehension of the Text**

**I. Answer the following questions according to the passage.**

(Omitted)

**II. Questions for discussion or oral report.**

(Omitted)

### Vocabulary

#### III. Fill in the blanks with the words given below. Change the form where necessary.

1. trade 2. draft 3. eligibility 4. rookie 5. championship 6. cornerstone 7. reputation  
8. feud 9. charity 10. backed

### Translation

#### IV. Translate the following sentences into Chinese.

- 虽然火箭队输掉了首场比赛,但是我们知道季前赛的重要性在于如何使球队为常规赛做准备。
- 拥有四到五个全明星级别球员的底特律活塞队,和拥有三位名人堂成员的凯尔特人队一样,是史上最棒的防守球队之一。
- 这其中就包括了西班牙的著名射手——大卫·比利亚,他带着 55 场国际比赛收获 36 粒进球的战绩,从瓦伦西亚转战到了巴萨。
- 姚明 8 次入选 NBA 全明星阵容,5 个赛季入选 NBA 最佳第二或第三阵容。
- 球队又一次登上 NBA 的顶峰,他也包揽这两年的 NBA 总决赛 MVP。

#### V. Translate the following sentences into English.

- As of now, next steps for the movement are unclear.
- Hopefully, with the rapid development of China, these athletes could earn a reputation that they deserve.
- He welcomed it and said that NBA looked forward to being an effective partner with China.
- His quickness and play-making ability made him a fan favorite, to be sure.
- We can work together on these objectives, but China still needs to take important steps toward reform.

### Cloze

#### VI. Read the following passage carefully and choose the best word or phrase to fill in each blank.

1. B 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. B 6. A 7. D 8. D 9. C 10. A

### Section C More About the Game

1. C 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. D 6. B 7. C 8. C

## Unit 5 Tennis

### Section A Preliminary Work

#### 听力文本:

Peng Shuai and other three players from China have been given direct acceptance into the main-draw of women's singles at the May 24 ~ June 7 French Open, according to the Federation of French Tennis on Thursday.

The men's and women's singles draw will each feature 128 players, including eight wildcards apiece to be named at a later date.

Of the 108 women players named in the list, there are the 21st-ranked Chinese Peng Shuai, Zheng Saisai (74), Zhang Shuai(81) and Wang Qiang(96).

Other positions have all been occupied by top 107 players in the Women's Tennis Association (WTA) rankings as of April 13, 2015, except Dominika Cibulkova of Slovakia in the 35th, followed by two players with a protected ranking, Bethanie Mattek-Sands of the United States and Laura Robson of Britain.

In the men's case, five players have a protected ranking and they have joined the top 99 to make the main draw list before eight wildcards are announced and the remaining places are open to qualifiers.

## Section B Enjoying the Game

### Comprehension of the Text

#### I. Answer the following questions according to the passage.

(Omitted)

#### II. Questions for discussion or oral report.

(Omitted)

### Vocabulary

#### III. Fill in the blanks with the words given below. Change the form where necessary.

1. baseline 2. racket 3. evolve 4. stroke 5. feat 6. literally 7. spectator 8. patented  
9. recreation 10. ditch

### Translation

#### IV. Translate the following sentences into Chinese.

- 2011 年,李娜获得法国公开赛冠军,成为第一个获得大满贯赛事女子单打冠军奖杯的亚洲网球运动员,她在去年世界排名第二,这是她运动生涯的最好成绩。
- 威廉姆斯姐妹、莎拉波娃等球星,她们将带着 30 座大满贯单打冠军的荣誉来到我的家乡,为中国球迷带来精彩的比赛。
- 在他们的上次交手——美网半决赛上,德约科维奇在两场落后的局面下挽救两个赛点而击败费德勒。
- 22 岁的穆雷仍然有希望结束他职业生涯中某些阶段的失落表现,但假如能进入另一个大满贯的决赛,他或将希望能避免与费德勒相遇。
- 世界排名第二的德约科维奇,在比赛进入 4 小时 16 分钟时,击败首次亮相戴维斯杯、世界排名二十的伊斯内尔。

#### V. Translate the following sentences into English.

- Have you heard of Federer, a great tennis player?
- In addition to Wimbledon and the French Open, Grand Slam also includes the Australian Open as well as the U. S. Open.
- Some historians believe that the golf can date back to the ancient Roman, where people used a bent stick to hit a ball.
- How did the early football evolve into its modern form?
- Pressureless balls are made to look like regular tennis balls.

**Cloze**

**VI. Read the following passage carefully and choose the best word or phrase to fill in each blank.**

1. C 2. B 3. A 4. D 5. B 6. A 7. D 8. C 9. B 10. D

**Section C More About the Game**

1. C 2. B 3. D 4. A 5. B 6. A 7. B 8. D

**Unit 6 Badminton**

**Section A Preliminary Work**

听力文本:

Badminton is a racquet sport played by either two opposing players (singles) or two opposing pairs (doubles), who take positions on opposite halves of a rectangular court divided by a net. Players score points by striking a shuttlecock with their racquet so that it passes over the net and lands in their opponents' half of the court. Each side may only strike the shuttlecock once before it passes over the net. The beginnings of badminton can be traced to the mid-1800s in British India, where it was created by British military officers stationed there. Through hundreds of years' development, badminton has attracted more and more people. Since 1992, badminton has been an Olympic sport with five competition events: men's and women's singles, men's and women's doubles, and mixed doubles, in which each pair consists of a man and a woman.

**Section B Enjoying the Game**

**Comprehension of the Text**

**I. Answer the following questions according to the passage.**

(Omitted)

**II. Questions for discussion or oral report.**

(Omitted)

**Vocabulary**

**III. Fill in the blanks with the words given below. Change the form where necessary.**

1. sealed 2. racquet 3. sweep 4. intense 5. consecutive 6. smash 7. retain 8. secure  
9. acknowledge 10. denied

**Translation**

**IV. Translate the following sentences into Chinese.**

1. 五月,林丹作为重要一员帮助中国队夺得了汤姆斯杯,而此前这一赛事冠军已被印度尼西亚垄断多年。
2. 北京奥运会冠军得主林丹将带领中国队狂扫羽毛球项目的金牌,因为脚踝受伤落败的马来西亚

选手李宗伟让林丹想成就男子羽坛大满贯的目标提早达成。

3. 2006 年 9 月,林丹在三局激战中击败了同胞鲍春来,获得了自己的第一座世锦赛冠军。
4. 很明显,李宗伟压力很大,比赛中频频出现失误,最终以一个尴尬的比分负于林丹。
5. 人们原以为对于两位选手,这会是场艰苦的比赛,然而林丹却以 21-12 和 21-8 这样一边倒的两局比赛彻底击垮马来西亚选手,夺得了金牌。

**V. Translate the following sentences into English.**

1. "Super Dan" wrapped badminton Grand Slam!
2. By the beginning of 2004, Lin Dan was already world number one at age 20.
3. Lin Dan thus became the first men's singles player ever to win the All England title, World Championship title, and the Olympic gold medal.
4. Everyone who watched the badminton men's singles final at the Asian Games in Doha has seen the tremendous skills displayed by Lin Dan and Hidayat Taufik.
5. In 1934, an international badminton association was founded with its headquarter in London. The members are Canada, Denmark, Britain, etc.

**Cloze**

**VI. Read the following passage carefully and choose the best word to fill in each blank.**

1. B 2. A 3. C 4. C 5. D 6. A 7. B 8. B 9. C 10. D

**Section C More About the Game**

1. C 2. D 3. B 4. D 5. C 6. B 7. D 8. C

## Unit 7 Volleyball

**Section A Preliminary Work**

**听力文本:**

On February 9, 1895, in Holyoke, Massachusetts ( USA ), William G. Morgan, a YMCA physical education director, created a new game called Mintonette as a pastime to be played (preferably) indoors and by any number of players. The game took some of its characteristics from tennis and handball. Another indoor sport, basketball, was catching on in the area, having been invented just ten miles ( sixteen kilometers ) away in the city of Springfield, Massachusetts, only four years before. Mintonette was designed to be an indoor sport, less rough than basketball, for older members of the YMCA, while still requiring a bit of athletic effort. However, a local professor noted the ball being volleyed over the net, and the sport was almost immediately renamed. This game can be seen as the origin of volleyball.

## Section B Enjoying the Game

### Comprehension of the Text

#### I. Answer the following questions according to the passage.

(Omitted)

#### II. Questions for discussion or oral report.

(Omitted)

### Vocabulary

#### III. Fill in the blanks with the words given below. Change the form where necessary.

1. clockwise 2. grounding 3. serve 4. set 5. server 6. rally 7. block 8. court 9. libero  
10. ceiling

### Translation

#### IV. Translate the following sentences into Chinese.

1. 杨在 2-2 战平瑞士的比赛中替补出场表现不错,他希望这次能打首发。
2. A 队自由防守队员刚从场上替换下来,技术暂停结束后,没有经过比赛过程,他又上去了。
3. 只有在网前位置的三名球员可以跳跃、扣杀或者拦网。
4. 只有某些球员参与接发球,并且球员也在进攻和防守中占据特定的位置。
5. 比赛采用 5 局 3 胜制,前 4 局比赛采用 25 分制,决胜局的比赛采用 15 分制。

#### V. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Half of the starting line-up were young men of 22 and under, and they made the mistakes of youth.
2. The libero should wear a different coloured uniform from the rest of the team.
3. Volleyball has developed into a very specialised sport.
4. Winning the serve back from the opposition was known as a side-out.
5. In Volleyball matches, the team winning a rally scores a point.

### Cloze

#### VI. Read the following passage carefully and choose the best word to fill in each blank.

1. D 2. B 3. A 4. B 5. A 6. C 7. A 8. D 9. C 10. A

## Section C More About the Game

1. B 2. B 3. A 4. B 5. B 6. C 7. C 8. B



## Unit 8 Golf

### Section A Preliminary Work

#### 听力文本

The PGA Championship, the only Major Championship for professionals, by professionals, returns to the scenic shores of Lake Michigan at Whistling Straits, August 10 ~ 16, 2015. Previously held at Whistling Straits in 2004 and 2010, the PGA Championship will be making its third appearance at the Wisconsin venue, making it one of only seven courses to have hosted three or more PGA's.

Several major changes are in store for 2015, including a brand-new Main Entrance plan, streamlining the spectator transit experience from public parking to Major Championship action; a new location for the Wanamaker Club, the premium ticket option for spectators; and an exciting tie-in to the 2020 Ryder Cup via the Ultimate Foursome Ticket Package.

The title of PGA Champion has been captured by the likes of Jason Dufner, Rory McIlroy, Tiger Woods, and Phil Mickelson.

### Section B Enjoying the Game

#### Comprehension of the Text

##### I. Answer the following questions according to the passage.

(Omitted)

##### II. Questions for discussion or oral report.

(Omitted)

#### Vocabulary

##### III. Fill in the blanks with the words given below. Change the form where necessary.

1. combating 2. golfer 3. coach 4. club 5. championships 6. professional 7. amateur  
8. golf 9. handicap 10. grip

#### Translation

##### IV. Translate the following sentences into Chinese.

- 另一次更换地面是在 1978 年,美国公开赛开始在硬地上进行。今天,美国公开赛仍然在硬地球场上进行。
- 伍兹成为第一个在南部山上取得七场 72 洞成绩的冠军。
- 麦克罗伊在业余球员阶段就已颇为成功,2007 年,17 岁的他曾位居世界业余高尔夫排行榜首位一周的时间。
- 美国队与“莱德杯”擦身而过:《每日邮报》的摄影师幸运地拍到了“老虎”伍兹在比赛中的击球飞向镜头的一瞬。
- 我注意到你的差点从 16 杆降到了 12 杆。

**V. Translate the following sentences into English.**

1. Fourteen-time major champion Tiger Woods has announced he is to miss the upcoming U. S. Open through injury.
2. At the Ryder Cup, McIlroy played for Europe against the United States in 2010, 2012 and 2014, with Europe winning all three matches finally.
3. McIlroy is the first European to win three different majors, and with Jack Nicklaus and Tiger Woods is one of the three to win three majors by the age of 25.
4. U. S. Open Championships was initially played on grass till 1975 when the surface was changed to clay.
5. The Walker Cup is for amateurs while the Ryder Cup for professionals.

**Cloze**

**VI. Read the following passage carefully and choose the best word to fill in each blank.**

1. B 2. D 3. A 4. A 5. A 6. D 7. C 8. A 9. A 10. D

**Section C More About the Game**

1. B 2. D 3. C 4. D 5. A 6. A 7. A 8. B

## Unit 9 Hockey

**Section A Preliminary Work**

**听力文本:**

Hockey is the oldest known ball and stick game. Records exist of it having been played in Persia in 2000 BC. The name hockey probably derives from the French hocquet, or shepherd's crook, and refers to the crooked stick which is used to hit a small ball. The game became more organized late in the 19th century and became an Olympic sport in 1908.

India dominated the sport for three decades, winning all six Olympic gold medals from 1928 to 1956. The first Balbir Singh, who was followed by four more players of the same name who also played for victorious Indian teams, scored five goals in a 6-1 gold-medal victory over the Netherlands in Helsinki in 1952.

**Section B Enjoying the Game**

**Comprehension of the Text**

**I. Answer the following questions according to the passage.**

(Omitted)

**II. Questions for discussion or oral report.**

(Omitted)

### Vocabulary

#### III. Fill in the blanks with the words given below. Change the form where necessary.

1. auction 2. function 3. revoke 4. relocate 5. paralysed 6. resounding 7. miffed  
8. clinched 9. disciplinary 10. franchise

### Translation

#### IV. Translate the following sentences into Chinese.

1. 这种需要用弯曲的球棒和球玩的游戏在许多文化的历史中都能找到。
2. 在中古时期,大多数与曲棍球相像的运动的证据在涉及运动和比赛的法律条文中被找到了。
3. 在美国,曲棍球自 1901 年以来就是热门的女子项目,特别是在大学和中学里,曲棍球开展得更为广泛。
4. 曲棍球在巴基斯坦十分盛行,他们曾在 1984 奥林匹克运动会上夺得了该项目的金牌,但从那以后就开始走下坡路了。
5. 比赛双方每队最多由 16 名运动员,比赛时,每队只能由其中的 11 人上场。

#### V. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. It's something like hockey, except that you use a big ball and there is no stick in football.
2. He was born to a hockey player father and an artist mother.
3. Penalty free kicks and corner kicks will create many chances for goals.
4. He was a quality full back in the World Cup.
5. The Rockets' marquee player scored 19 points but made only one of six shots in the deciding third quarter.

### Cloze

#### VI. Read the following passage carefully and choose the best word to fill in each blank.

1. A 2. D 3. B 4. A 5. B 6. C 7. A 8. B 9. D 10. A

### Section C More About the Game

1. A 2. D 3. C 4. B 5. D 6. C 7. A 8. D

## Unit 10 Gymnastics

### Section A Preliminary Work

#### 听力文本:

Gymnastics is one of the most ancient sports, and it consists of a wide range of exercises that build various muscles of the body, such as the wrist, the back and the arm. Gymnastics, which formally originated from the Ancient Greece, is originally intended for military training, where it was used by soldiers to get ready for war. In 1881, the Federation of International Gymnastics (FIG), the international governing body for gymnastics, was founded in Liege. By the end of the nineteenth century, men's gymnastics competition was popular enough to be included in the first "modern" Olympic Games. During the 1920s, women organized and participated in

gymnastics events. Chinese athletes have achieved excellent results, creating many acrobatic moves named after the Chinese athletes. Excellent athlete Li Xiaopeng with the only one “Li Xiaopeng jump” (of a subsequent party turn 180° stretched auto spin 900°) is the perennial champion in 2002 and 2003 world gymnastics championship.

## Section B Enjoying the Game

### Comprehension of the Text

#### I. Answer the following questions according to the passage.

(Omitted)

#### II. Questions for discussion or oral report.

(Omitted)

### Vocabulary

#### III. Fill in the blanks with the words given below. Change the form where necessary.

1. apparatus 2. execution 3. gymnast 4. acrobatic 5. elite 6. aerobic 7. Deduct
8. trampolining 9. twists 10. routine

### Translation

#### IV. Translate the following sentences into Chinese.

1. 杨威获得过两次世锦赛体操个人全能冠军。他是一个了不起的体操运动员。
2. 罗格在新闻发布会表示:国际奥委会不会把争议的矛头指向中国体操运动员何可欣的年龄。
3. 在健美操世锦赛中,成套动作的评分由艺术分、完成分和难度分组成。
4. 程菲的教练们说,为了能在平衡木上有更好的表现,程菲承受了极大的疼痛才使得双脚能够向内弯曲。
5. 艺术体操是一项女子特有的,集舞蹈、体操、技巧和音乐为一体的竞技体育运动项目。

#### V. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Later on, He Kexin clinched the uneven bars gold medal with 16.725 points.
2. The National Indoor Stadium, located in the Olympic Green, is nearing completion and will stage the artistic gymnastics, trampoline and handball events.
3. European all-around champion Khorkina also put herself in position to win medals on the vault, floor exercise and uneven bars.
4. Women's events are balance beam, floor exercise, parallel bars and vault.
5. Alina is Russia's most successful rhythmic gymnast to date, and is also one of the most decorated gymnasts in the history of rhythmic gymnastics.

### Cloze

#### VI. Read the following passage carefully and choose the best word or phrase to fill in each blank.

1. A 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. C 6. D 7. B 8. A 9. B 10. C

## Section C More About the Game

1. A 2. C 3. C 4. D 5. C 6. C 7. D 8. C

## Unit 11 Water-borne Sports

### Section A Preliminary Work

#### 听力文本:

Swimming is a healthy activity that can be continued for a lifetime. People get into their swimsuit, and then get into that pool and swim for fitness, recreation, competition, or just for fun. If you swim for fitness, then you will find that swimming makes you feel good, and improve your general well-being. You reap the benefits of a great exercise that is non-impact and gentle on the joints. You are probably not worried about swimming up and down the pool quickly, you just want to get in the exercise. Recreational swimming is all about relaxation; maybe it is about fun. Two different ends of the spectrum, one is floating, easy swimming, or sitting in the pool, and one is a lot more active. While swimming to be faster, to either get a best time or to beat others is competitive swimming. The swimmer fights against the clock and against other swimmers. It might be in the pool, open water, triathlons, aquathlons, or even things like water polo and synchronized swimming. These are all competitions, and they involve winning, losing, or being better than someone or something.

### Section B Enjoying the Game

#### Comprehension of the Text

##### I. Answer the following questions according to the passage.

(Omitted)

##### II. Questions for discussion or oral report.

(Omitted)

#### Vocabulary

##### III. Fill in the blanks with the words given below. Change the form where necessary.

1. butterfly 2. backstroke 3. medley 4. debut 5. holder 6. retirement 7. record-breaking  
8. stroke 9. crawl 10. Freestyle

#### Translation

##### IV. Translate the following sentences into Chinese.

- 2008 年 8 月, 郭晶晶参加了第 29 届北京奥运会, 获得女子单人 3 米板冠军, 并与吴敏霞搭档获得女子双人 3 米板冠军。
- 运动员所采用的自由泳姿势, 是经过实践证明的最快的泳姿。
- 在去年的墨尔本游泳锦标赛上, 菲尔普斯获得了 7 枚金牌, 而导致他与第 8 金失之交臂的原因是队友的失误, 致使美国队未能获得混合泳接力比赛的决赛资格。
- 1896 年在雅典举行的第一届现代国际奥林匹克运动会上, 设立了男子自由式游泳比赛项目; 1904 年又设立了蛙泳比赛项目。
- 上一次失败是在 2005 年世界锦标赛上, 伊恩·克罗克在 100 米蝶泳中击败了他。

**V. Translate the following sentences into English.**

1. The Japanese swimmer was left behind in women's 100m freestyle final.
2. China won the men's 200-meter individual medley.
3. He can swim breaststroke, backstroke and crawl.
4. Weight is crucial in diving because the aim is to cause the smallest splash possibly.
5. Swimming has been on the Olympic Games programme since the first modern Olympic Games in Athens in 1896.

**Cloze**

**VI. Read the following passage carefully and choose the best word to fill in each blank.**

1. A 2. C 3. B 4. A 5. B 6. A 7. D 8. C 9. B 10. A

**Section C More About the Game**

1. B 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. D 6. B 7. D 8. B

## Unit 12 Ice-snow Sports

**Section A Preliminary Work**

**听力文本:**

Today, Beijing, together with Zhangjiakou, has won the bid to host the 2022 Olympic and Paralympic Winter Games. Let me extend, on behalf of the Chinese government and people, our appreciation to the IOC for its trust and strong support over the years.

To present a fantastic, extraordinary and excellent Winter Olympics is the aspiration of over 1.3 billion Chinese people. We will fulfill all our commitments and witness, together with the people of all other countries and the IOC, the advent of a new phase in the development of Olympic winter sports and in the spread of the Olympic spirit.

The Chinese government and people will implement in good faith the Olympic Agenda 2020, create a new record for the same city to host both the Summer and Winter Olympic Games, and make new contributions to the advancement of the Olympic spirit.

Olympic Agenda 2020 is a strategic road map for the future of the Olympic Movement, shifting the Games to an "event-based" program rather than sports-based, with greater flexibility that allows a wider scope for those countries and cities wanting to stage the Games. The road map was voted on by the full IOC membership at the 127th IOC Session in December in Monaco.

## Section B Enjoying the Game

### Comprehension of the Text

#### I. Answer the following questions according to the passage.

(Omitted)

#### II. Questions for discussion or oral report.

(Omitted)

### Vocabulary

#### III. Fill in the blanks with the words or expression given below. Change the form where necessary.

1. duo 2. Jumps 3. spin 4. Skaters 5. pair skating 6. blade 7. lift 8. spiral 9. secured  
10. axel

### Translation

#### IV. Translate the following sentences into Chinese.

1. 在中国吉林举办的第六届冬季亚运会比赛中,中国选手王霏不负众望,在速度滑冰女子 3000 米决赛中为中国队拿下了本次比赛的第一枚金牌并打破亚洲纪录。
2. 自从 1924 年以来,在每届冬奥会上都进行的项目有:越野滑雪、花样滑冰、冰球、北欧两项、跳台滑雪以及速度滑冰。
3. 在奥运会跳台滑雪赛中,每位选手在普通跳台和大跳台上都有两次正式试跳机会,其得分是根据跳跃的距离和空中的姿势决定的。
4. 王濛在女子短道速滑 500 米比赛中为中国赢得了第一枚金牌,王曼丽和任慧分别获得女子 500 米速滑的银牌和铜牌。
5. 第一次尝试跳台滑雪时,他必须征服的是每一个北欧两项滑雪运动员都要面对的东西——恐惧。

#### V. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Speed skating is the basic event in Winter Games.
2. Wang Meng got 3 gold medals out of total 4 in short-track speed skating.
3. There are three kinds of ice skating events: speed skating, figure skating and roller skating. Chinese athletes have made rapid progress in all these.
4. Skiing racing includes following main events: alpine skiing, Nordic skiing, ski jumping, freestyle skiing and Biathlon etc.
5. Sports and love, as evidenced by Shen Xue and Zhao Hongbo's gold medal in pairs figure skating, are closely related.

### Cloze

#### VI. Read the following passage carefully and choose the best word to fill in each blank.

1. B 2. C 3. C 4. A 5. D 6. B 7. A 8. B 9. C 10. A

## Section C More About the Game

1. B 2. D 3. B 4. D 5. A 6. D 7. D 8. B



## Unit 13 Combat Sports

### Section A Preliminary Work

听力文本:

More than a thousand years ago, Korean warriors developed unarmed self-defense techniques to complement their skills with weapons. Martial art masters united the uniquely Korean schools into a single national sport, they called it taekwondo. And in the last five decades it has become part of a world-wide phenomenon. Practitioners wear a white, loose-fitting uniform known as a dobok, tied at the waist with a colored belt that indicates rank. The ranking system is divided into ten kup (pupil) levels and nine dan (black belt, or expert) levels. At competitions, participants are judged by how well they perform the choreographed sequences, by their accuracy in breaking boards, and by their skill in sparring contests. In 1955 a number of similar schools of martial arts were merged, and the resulting style was named taekwondo. An important figure in this effort was Choi Hong Hi, a Korean general who worked to combine a traditional Korean foot-fighting technique called taekkyeon with Japanese karate. General Choi established the International Taekwondo Federation (ITF) in 1966.

### Section B Enjoying the Game

#### Comprehension of the Text

I. Answer the following questions according to the passage.

(Omitted)

II. Questions for discussion or oral report.

(Omitted)

#### Vocabulary

III. Fill in the blanks with the words given below. Change the form where necessary.

1. taekwondo
2. Belt
3. kicks
4. kwans
5. padded
6. sparring
7. Karate
8. striking
9. demonstration
10. prohibited

#### Translation

IV. Translate the following sentences into Chinese.

1. 鲁胡拉·尼帕伊获跆拳道男子 58 公斤级比赛的铜牌,为阿富汗赢得首枚奥运奖牌。
2. 其他已经成为奥运会官方比赛项目的亚洲武术项目包括 1964 年入选的日本柔道和 2000 年入选的韩国跆拳道。
3. 在北京奥运会一场跆拳道铜牌争夺战中,前奥运冠军古巴选手马托斯因踢打裁判而面临终身禁赛。
4. 在拒绝与韩国共同组队参加北京奥运会之后,朝鲜代表团希望在举重、柔道和摔跤等项目上夺取奖牌。
5. 韩国总共取得 76 枚金牌,日本 48 枚。在柔道、摔跤和游泳这些日本传统优势项目上,韩国击败了日本。

**V. Translate the following sentences into English.**

1. Taekwondo's global following led to its inclusion in the 2000 Sydney Olympics.
2. Martial art masters united the uniquely Korean schools into a single national sport; they called it Taekwondo.
3. But weightlifting and judo players may not get the same attention.
4. The second World Youth Taekwondo Camp kicked off in a ceremony in Seoul, Korea on July 26, 2010.
5. North Korea has relied upon weightlifting, wrestling and judo for its Olympic success.

**Cloze**

**VI. Read the following passage carefully and choose the best word to fill in each blank.**

1. B 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. D 6. A 7. A 8. B 9. C 10. B

**Section C More About the Game**

1. C 2. B 3. C 4. B 5. D 6. C 7. C 8. D

## Unit 14 Chinese Wushu

**Section A Preliminary Work**

**听力文本:**

Tai Chi Chuan is one of China's greatest gifts to mankind. It has sparked wide interest both inside and outside of China. Like other arts, however, during its long development, Tai Chi Chuan has been divided into several different schools, such as the Chen style, the Yang style, the Wu (its Chinese symbol is 吴) style, the Wu (its Chinese symbol is 武) style, and the Sun style. Each of them has its own features. And among them the most popular is the Yang style which was founded by Master Yang Fukui, also known as Yang Luchan, who originally was a student of Master Chen Changxing, the founder of the Chen style, and afterwards developed from the Chen family his own style, the Yang style. This style is characterized by its softness, slowness, gentleness, steadiness, and its smooth, harmonious and graceful movements. This style has only a history of about 150 years, yet it has already spread throughout the world, and is practiced by more and more people.

**Section B Enjoying the Game**

**Comprehension of the Text**

**I. Answer the following questions according to the passage.**

(Omitted)

**II. Questions for discussion or oral report.**

(Omitted)

### Vocabulary

#### III. Fill in the blanks with the words given below. Change the form where necessary.

1. wrestling 2. heritage 3. ironware 4. outwitted 5. sweep 6. Chop 7. defensive
8. offended 9. repelled 10. fended

### Translation

#### IV. Translate the following sentences into Chinese.

1. 综合格斗是搏击、拳击、摔跤、散打等所有武术的综合体。
2. 擒拿是一种制约对手关节并最终使敌人窒息的武术。
3. 除了攻击和防守,武术在道德培养、改善健康和艺术影响方面都有重要的作用。
4. 柔道师们系上不同颜色的带子以表明他们的段位。
5. 学完基本功之后,学生们会根据兴趣和体能选择专攻的武术套路。

#### V. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. She brought the first gold medal for Team Canada in last year's World Wushu Championship.
2. With the development of Sanda, physical quality is paid much attention to by more and more people.
3. The offensive and defensive technology of boxing is relatively simple and easy to grasp, and it's very effective to be used as a means of self-defense.
4. Wushu originated from China, and it is an excellent traditional sports event in China.
5. Responding to requests from the local community, we have opened two kinds of Tai Chi Chuan Courses, i. e. , Chen style and Hunyuan Qikong style in 2009.

### Cloze

#### VI. Read the following passage carefully and choose the best word to fill in each blank.

1. A 2. C 3. C 4. D 5. B 6. B 7. C 8. A 9. B 10. A

### Section C More About the Game

1. D 2. B 3. A 4. C 5. D 6. A 7. B 8. D

## Unit 15 Sports Culture

### Section A Preliminary Work

#### 听力文本:

Sports culture strives to create and deliver the programs that best meet the needs of building a peaceful and better world. As an important representative of sports culture, the International Olympic Committee (IOC) has played an important role in the development of the culture and Olympic education agenda, and IOC has established a policy seeking to provide greater resources to their promotion in and through sport at national, regional and international level, and particularly at the Olympic Games. This policy has two main objectives: the first is to develop the link between sport and culture in all its forms, encouraging cultural exchange as well

as promoting the diversity of cultures. What's more, it also aims to promote Olympic education and supports other institutions which adhere to the values of Olympism.

## Section B Enjoying the Game

### Comprehension of the Text

#### I. Answer the following questions according to the passage.

(Omitted)

#### II. Questions for discussion or oral report.

(Omitted)

### Vocabulary

#### III. Fill in the blanks with the words given below. Change the form where necessary.

1. entries 2. national 3. prohibits 4. event 5. substitute 6. discrimination 7. eligible  
8. swear 9. validity 10. exceeded

### Translation

#### IV. Translate the following sentences into Chinese.

1. 报名的最后许可权属于国际奥委会执行委员会。
2. 参加奥运会的任何运动员都必须是选拔他参赛的国家或地区奥委会所在国家或地区的公民。
3. 各国家单项体育联合会可以通过其所属的国际单项体育联合会向国际奥委会执行委员会上诉国家或地区奥委会在报名问题上做出的决定。
4. 国家或地区奥委会批准后,应将参赛者名单报送奥委会组委会。
5. 报名参加个人项目比赛的人数不得超过世锦赛中规定的报名人数,并且任何个人项目在任何情况下每个国家不应超过三人。

#### V. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. In order to improve the efficiency of the training, all players should be under the supervision of the coach.
2. The official languages of the IOC are French and English.
3. I was so disappointed with the referee; he should get punished by FIFA.
4. The cooperation with the FIBA is essential for the development of deaf basketball of each country.
5. Although FIFA has agreed to follow the WADA's procedures, they insisted that punishment handed out to players following positive test for banned substances should depend on each individual case.

### Cloze

#### VI. Read the following passage carefully and choose the best word to fill in each blank.

1. B 2. A 3. A 4. B 5. D 6. B 7. A 8. D 9. C 10. B

## Section C More About the Game

1. A 2. B 3. C 4. B 5. A 6. B 7. B 8. D

Images have been losslessly embedded. Information about the original file can be found in PDF attachments. Some stats (more in the PDF attachments):

```
{
  "filename": "5L2T6IKy6lux6K+t5Z+656GA5pWZ56iLXzE0MzExOTE5LnppcA==",
  "filename_decoded": "\u4f53\u80b2\u82f1\u8bed\u57fa\u7840\u6559\u7a0b_14311919.zip",
  "filesize": 32205335,
  "md5": "ad3e4496be3d4ceb82eaa5d083a2b042",
  "header_md5": "55ddb8324fd33ad13295d0d6fa4494b8",
  "sha1": "461235dbfdb7e3855e1e10257289bb5f8bb51496",
  "sha256": "ba2c78590e3ab120771ef55cf7abd0fb4b629e7310f3da7fcc55cf920e5aa9d4",
  "crc32": 3202558241,
  "zip_password": "",
  "uncompressed_size": 40719999,
  "pdg_dir_name":
    "\u2560\u03c3\u2559\u00b2\u2559\u00f3\u2559\u2229\u2557\u2219\u2524\u00ed\u255c\u2560\u2502\u2560_14311919",
  "pdg_main_pages_found": 192,
  "pdg_main_pages_max": 192,
  "total_pages": 192,
  "total_pixels": 1467494400,
  "pdf_generation_missing_pages": false
}
```